

State of Iowa

Iowa

Administrative

Code

Supplement

Biweekly
May 14, 2014



STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Educational Examiners Board[282]

Replace Chapter 11

Replace Chapter 13

Racing and Gaming Commission[491]

Replace Chapters 4 and 5

Replace Chapters 10 and 11

Lottery Authority, Iowa[531]

Replace Chapter 12

Professional Licensure Division[645]

Replace Analysis

Replace Chapter 262

Replace Chapter 265

Treasurer of State[781]

Replace Chapter 15

CHAPTER 11
COMPLAINTS, INVESTIGATIONS,
CONTESTED CASE HEARINGS

[Prior to 6/15/88, see Professional Teaching Practices Commission[640] Ch 2]

[Prior to 5/16/90, see Professional Teaching Practices Commission[287] Ch 2]

282—11.1(17A,272) Scope and applicability. This chapter applies to contested case proceedings conducted by the board of educational examiners.

282—11.2(17A) Definitions. Except where otherwise specifically defined by law:

“*Board*” means the board of educational examiners.

“*Complainant*” means any qualified party who files a complaint with the board.

“*Contested case*” means a proceeding defined by Iowa Code section 17A.2(5) and includes any matter defined as a no factual dispute contested case under Iowa Code section 17A.10A.

“*Issuance*” means the date of mailing of a decision or order or date of delivery if service is by other means unless another date is specified in the order.

“*Party*” means each person or agency named or admitted as a party or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party.

“*Presiding officer*” means an administrative law judge from the Iowa department of inspections and appeals or the full board or a three-member panel of the board.

“*Proposed decision*” means the presiding officer’s recommended findings of fact, conclusions of law, decision, and order in a contested case in which the full board did not preside.

“*Respondent*” means any individual who is charged in a complaint with violating the criteria of professional practices or the criteria of competent performance.

[ARC 0026C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

282—11.3(17A,272) Jurisdictional requirements.

11.3(1) The case must relate to alleged violation of the criteria of professional practices or the criteria of competent performance.

11.3(2) The magnitude of the alleged violation must be adequate to warrant a hearing by the board.

11.3(3) There must be sufficient evidence to support the complaint.

11.3(4) The complaint must be filed by a person who has personal knowledge of an alleged violation and must include a concise statement of facts which clearly and specifically apprises the respondent of the details of the allegation(s).

11.3(5) The complaint must be filed within three years of the occurrence of the conduct upon which it is based or discovery of the conduct by the complainant unless good cause can be shown for extension of this limitation.

11.3(6) The jurisdictional requirements must be met on the face of the complaint before the board may order an investigation of the allegation(s) of the complaint.

11.3(7) As an additional factor, it should appear that a reasonable effort has been made to resolve the problem on the local level. However, the absence of such an effort shall not preclude investigation by the board.

282—11.4(17A,272) Complaint.

11.4(1) Who may initiate. The following entities may initiate a complaint:

- a. Licensed practitioners.
- b. Recognized educational entities or local or state professional organizations.
- c. Local boards of education.
- d. Parents or guardians of students involved in the alleged complaint.
- e. The executive director of the board of educational examiners if the following circumstances have been met:

- (1) The executive director receives information that a practitioner:

1. Has been convicted of a felony criminal offense, or a misdemeanor criminal offense wherein the victim of the crime was 18 years of age or younger, and the executive director expressly determines within the complaint that the nature of the offense clearly and directly impacts the practitioner's fitness or ability to retain the specific license(s) or authorization(s) which the practitioner holds; or

2. Has been the subject of a founded report of child abuse placed upon the central registry maintained by the department of human services pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.71D and the executive director expressly determines within the complaint that the nature of the offense clearly and directly impacts the practitioner's fitness or ability to retain the specific license(s) or authorization(s) which the practitioner holds; or

3. Has not met a reporting requirement stipulated by Iowa Code section 272.15, Iowa Code section 279.43, 281—subrule 102.11(2), 282—Chapter 11, or 282—Chapter 25; or

4. Has falsified a license or authorization issued by the board; or

5. Has submitted false information on a license or authorization application filed with the board; or

6. Does not hold the appropriate license for the assignment for which the practitioner is currently employed; or

7. Has assigned another practitioner to perform services for which the practitioner is not properly licensed; or

8. Has failed to comply with a board order as prohibited by 282—paragraph 25.3(7) “d”; and

(2) The executive director verifies the information or the alleged misconduct through review of official records maintained by the board, a court, the department of human services registry of founded child abuse reports, the practitioner licensing authority of another state, the department of education, the local school district, area education agency, or authorities in charge of the nonpublic school, or the executive director is presented with the falsified license; and

(3) No other complaint has been filed.

f. The department of transportation if the licensee named in the complaint holds a behind-the-wheel instructor's certification issued by the department and the complaint relates to an incident or incidents arising during the course of driver's education instruction.

g. An employee of the department of education who, while performing official duties, becomes aware of any alleged misconduct by an individual licensed under Iowa Code section 272.2.

11.4(2) Form and content of the complaint.

a. The complaint shall be in writing and signed by at least one complainant who has personal knowledge of an alleged violation of the board's rules or related state law or an authorized representative if the complainant is an organization. (An official form may be used. This form may be obtained from the board upon request.)

b. The complaint shall show venue as “BEFORE THE BOARD OF EDUCATIONAL EXAMINERS” and shall be captioned “COMPLAINT.”

c. The complaint shall contain the following information:

(1) The full name, address and telephone number of the complainant.

(2) The full name, address and telephone number, if known, of the respondent.

(3) A concise statement of the facts which clearly and specifically apprises the respondent of the details of the alleged violation of the criteria of professional practices or the criteria of competent performance and the relief sought by the complainant.

(4) An explanation of the basis of the complainant's personal knowledge of the facts underlying the complaint.

(5) A citation to the specific rule or law which the complainant alleges has been violated.

11.4(3) Required copies—place and time of filing the complaint.

a. A copy of the complaint must be filed with the board.

b. The complaint must be delivered personally or by mail to the office of the board. The current office address is the Grimes State Office Building, Third Floor, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0147.

c. Timely filing is required in order to ensure the availability of witnesses and to avoid initiation of an investigation under conditions which may have been significantly altered during the period of delay.

The conduct upon which it is based must have occurred or been discovered by the complainant within three years of filing of the complaint unless good cause is shown for an extension of this limitation.

11.4(4) *Amendment or withdrawal of complaint.* A complaint or any specification thereof may be amended or withdrawn by the complainant at any time. The parties to a complaint may mutually agree to the resolution of the complaint at any time in the proceeding prior to issuance of a final order by the board. The resolution must be committed to a written agreement and filed with the board. The agreement is not subject to approval by the board, but shall be acknowledged by the board and may be incorporated into an order of the board.

11.4(5) *Respondent entitled to copy of the complaint.* Immediately upon the board's determination that jurisdictional requirements have been met, the respondent shall be provided a copy of the complaint or amended complaint and any supporting documents attached to the complaint at the time of filing.

11.4(6) *Voluntary surrender of license—agreement to accept lesser sanction.* A practitioner may voluntarily surrender the practitioner's license or agree to accept a lesser sanction from the board prior to or after the filing of a complaint with the board without admitting the truth of the allegations of the complaint if a complaint is on file with the board. In order to voluntarily surrender a license or submit to a sanction, the practitioner must waive the right to hearing before the board and notify the board of the intent to surrender or accept sanction. The board may issue an order permanently revoking the practitioner's license if it is surrendered, or implementing the agreed upon sanction. The board may decline to issue an agreed upon sanction if, in the board's judgment, the agreed upon sanction is not appropriate for the circumstances of the case.

11.4(7) *Investigation of license reports.*

a. Reports received by the board from another state, territory or other jurisdiction concerning licenses or certificate revocation or suspension shall be reviewed and investigated by the board in the same manner as is prescribed in these rules for the review and investigation of written complaints.

b. Failure to report a license revocation, suspension or other disciplinary action taken by licensing authority of another state, territory or jurisdiction within 30 days of the final action by such licensing authority shall constitute cause for initiation of an investigation.

11.4(8) *Timely resolution of complaints.* Complaints filed with the board must be resolved within 180 days unless good cause can be shown for an extension of this limitation. The board will provide notice to the parties to a complaint prior to taking action to extend this time limitation upon its own motion.

11.4(9) *Confidentiality.* All complaint files, investigation files, other investigation reports, and other investigation information in the possession of the board or its employees or agents, which relate to licensee discipline, are privileged and confidential, and are not subject to discovery, subpoena, or other means of legal compulsion for their release to a person other than the respondent and the board and its employees and agents involved in licensee discipline, and are not admissible in evidence in a judicial or administrative proceeding other than the proceeding involving licensee discipline. However, investigative information in the possession of the board or its employees or agents which is related to licensee discipline may be disclosed to appropriate licensing authorities within this state, the appropriate licensing authorities in another state, the District of Columbia, or a territory or country in which the licensee is licensed or has applied for a license. A final written decision and finding of fact by the board in a disciplinary proceeding is a public record.

[ARC 8406B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 8823B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 5/14/10; ARC 0026C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 0853C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 1455C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

282—11.5(272) *Investigation of complaints or license reports.* The chairperson of the board or the chairperson's designee may request an investigator to investigate the complaint or report received by the board from another state, territory or other jurisdiction concerning license or certificate revocation or suspension pursuant to subrule 11.4(7); providing that the jurisdictional requirements have been met on the face of the complaint. The investigation shall be limited to the allegations contained on the face of the complaint. The investigator may consult an assistant attorney general concerning the investigation or evidence produced from the investigation. Upon completion of the investigation, the investigator shall

prepare a report of the investigation for consideration by the board in determining whether probable cause exists.

282—11.6(272) Ruling on the initial inquiry. Upon review of the investigator's report, the board may take any of the following actions:

11.6(1) *Reject the case.* If a determination is made by the board to reject the case, the complaint shall be returned to the complainant along with a statement specifying the reasons for rejection. A letter of explanation concerning the decision of the board shall be sent to the respondent.

11.6(2) *Require further inquiry.* If determination is made by the board to order further inquiry, the complaint and recommendations by the investigator(s) shall be returned to the investigator(s) along with a statement specifying the information deemed necessary.

11.6(3) *Accept the case.* If a determination is made by the board that probable cause exists to conclude that the criteria of professional practices or the criteria of competent performance have been violated, notice shall be issued, pursuant to rule 282—11.7(17A,272), and a formal hearing shall be conducted in accordance with rules 282—11.7(17A,272) to 282—11.21(17A,272), unless a voluntary waiver of hearing has been filed by the respondent pursuant to the provisions of subrule 11.4(6).

11.6(4) *Release of investigative report.* If the board finds probable cause of a violation, the investigative report will be available to the respondent upon request. Information contained within the report is confidential and may be used only in connection with the disciplinary proceedings before the board.

282—11.7(17A,272) Notice of hearing.

11.7(1) *Delivery.* Delivery of the notice of hearing constitutes the commencement of the contested case proceeding. Delivery may be executed by:

- a. Personal service as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure; or
- b. Certified mail, return receipt requested; or
- c. Publication, as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

11.7(2) *Contents.* The notice of hearing shall contain the following information:

- a. A statement of the time, date, place, and nature of the hearing;
- b. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;
- c. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved;
- d. A short and plain statement of the matter asserted;
- e. Identification of all parties including the name, address and telephone numbers of counsel representing each of the parties where known;
- f. Reference to the procedural rules governing conduct of the contested case proceeding;
- g. Identification of the presiding officer, if known. If not known, a description of who will serve as presiding officer; and
- h. Notification of the time period in which a party may request, pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.11 and rule 282—11.8(17A,272), that the presiding officer be an administrative law judge.

[ARC 0606C, IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13]

282—11.8(17A,272) Presiding officer.

11.8(1) Any party who wishes to request that the presiding officer assigned to render a proposed decision be an administrative law judge employed by the department of inspections and appeals must file a written request within 20 days after service of a notice of hearing which identifies or describes the presiding officer as the board.

11.8(2) The board may deny the request only upon a finding that one or more of the following apply:

- a. Neither the board nor any officer of the board under whose authority the contested case is to take place is a named party to the proceeding or a real party in interest to that proceeding.
- b. There is a compelling need to expedite issuance of a final decision in order to protect the public health, safety, or welfare.

c. An administrative law judge with the qualifications identified in subrule 11.8(4) is unavailable to hear the case within a reasonable time.

d. The case involves significant policy issues of first impression that are inextricably intertwined with the factual issues presented.

e. The demeanor of the witnesses is likely to be dispositive in resolving the disputed factual issues.

f. Funds are unavailable to pay the costs of an administrative law judge and an interagency appeal.

g. The request was not timely filed.

h. The request is not consistent with a specified statute.

11.8(3) The board shall issue a written ruling specifying the grounds for its decision within 20 days after a request for an administrative law judge is filed. If the ruling is contingent upon the availability of an administrative law judge with the qualifications identified in subrule 11.8(4), the parties shall be notified at least 10 days prior to hearing if a qualified administrative law judge will not be available.

11.8(4) An administrative law judge assigned to act as presiding officer in a contested case shall have the following technical expertness unless waived by the board:

a. A J.D. degree.

b. Additional criteria may be added by the board.

11.8(5) Except as provided otherwise by another provision of law, all rulings by an administrative law judge acting as presiding officer are subject to appeal to the board. A party must seek any available intra-agency appeal in order to exhaust adequate administrative remedies.

11.8(6) Unless otherwise provided by law, the board, when reviewing a proposed decision upon intra-agency appeal, shall have the powers of and shall comply with the provisions of this chapter which apply to presiding officers.

282—11.9(17A,272) Waiver of procedures. Unless otherwise precluded by law, the parties in a contested case proceeding may waive any provision of this chapter. However, the board in its discretion may refuse to give effect to such a waiver when it deems the waiver to be inconsistent with the public interest.

282—11.10(17A,272) Telephone proceedings. The presiding officer may resolve preliminary procedural motions by telephone conference in which all parties have an opportunity to participate. Other telephone proceedings may be held with the consent of all parties. The presiding officer will determine the location of the parties and witnesses for telephone hearings. The convenience of the witnesses or parties, as well as the nature of the case, will be considered when location is chosen.

282—11.11(17A,272) Disqualification.

11.11(1) A presiding officer or board member shall withdraw from participation in the making of any proposed or final decision in a contested case if that person:

a. Has a personal bias or prejudice concerning a party or a representative of a party;

b. Has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated in connection with that case, the specific controversy underlying that case, another pending factually related contested case, or a pending factually related controversy that may culminate in a contested case involving the same parties;

c. Is subject to the authority, direction or discretion of any person who has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated in connection with that contested case, the specific controversy underlying that contested case, or a pending factually related contested case or controversy involving the same parties;

d. Has acted as counsel to any person who is a private party to that proceeding within the past two years;

e. Has a personal financial interest in the outcome of the case or any other significant personal interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case;

f. Has a spouse or relative within the third degree of relationship that: (1) is a party to the case, or an officer, director or trustee of a party; (2) is a lawyer in the case; (3) is known to have an interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case; or (4) is likely to be a material witness in the case; or

g. Has any other legally sufficient cause to withdraw from participation in the decision making in that case.

11.11(2) The term “personally investigated” means taking affirmative steps to interview witnesses directly or to obtain documents or other information directly. The term “personally investigated” does not include general direction and supervision of assigned investigators, unsolicited receipt of information which is relayed to assigned investigators, review of another person’s investigative work product in the course of determining whether there is probable cause to initiate a proceeding, or exposure to factual information while performing other agency functions, including fact gathering for purposes other than investigation of the matter which culminates in a contested case. Factual information relevant to the merits of a contested case received by a person who later serves as presiding officer in that case shall be disclosed if required by Iowa Code section 17A.17 and subrules 11.11(3) and 11.24(9).

11.11(3) In a situation where a presiding officer or board member knows of information which might reasonably be deemed to be a basis for disqualification and decides voluntary withdrawal is unnecessary, that person shall submit the relevant information for the record by affidavit and shall provide for the record a statement of the reasons for the determination that withdrawal is unnecessary.

11.11(4) If a party asserts disqualification on any appropriate ground, including those listed in subrule 11.11(1), the party shall file a motion supported by an affidavit pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.17(7). The motion must be filed as soon as practicable after the reason alleged in the motion becomes known to the party.

If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is appropriate, the presiding officer or board member shall withdraw. If the presiding officer determines that withdrawal is not required, the presiding officer shall enter an order to that effect. A party asserting disqualification may seek an interlocutory appeal under rule 282—11.26(17A,272) and seek a stay under rule 282—11.30(17A,272).

[ARC 0026C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

282—11.12(17A,272) Consolidation—severance.

11.12(1) Consolidation. The presiding officer may consolidate any or all matters at issue in two or more contested case proceedings where: (a) the matters at issue involve common parties or common questions of fact or law; (b) consolidation would expedite and simplify consideration of the issues involved; and (c) consolidation would not adversely affect the rights of any of the parties to those proceedings.

11.12(2) Severance. The presiding officer may, for good cause shown, order any contested case proceedings or portions thereof severed.

282—11.13(17A,272) Pleadings.

11.13(1) Pleadings may be required by rule, by the notice of hearing, or by order of the presiding officer.

11.13(2) Answer. An answer shall be filed within 20 days of service of the notice of hearing unless otherwise ordered. A party may move to dismiss or apply for a more definite and detailed statement when appropriate.

An answer shall show on whose behalf it is filed and specifically admit, deny, or otherwise answer all material allegations of the notice of hearing to which it responds. It shall state any facts deemed to show an affirmative defense and contain as many additional defenses as the pleader may claim.

An answer shall state the name, address and telephone number of the person filing the answer, the person or entity on whose behalf it is filed, and the attorney representing that person, if any.

Any allegation in the notice of hearing not denied in the answer is considered admitted. The presiding officer may refuse to consider any defense not raised in the answer which could have been raised on the basis of facts known when the answer was filed if any party would be prejudiced.

11.13(3) Amendment. Notices of hearing and answers may be amended with the consent of the parties or in the discretion of the presiding officer who may impose terms or grant a continuance.

282—11.14(17A,272) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers.

11.14(1) Service—when required. Except where otherwise provided by law, every document filed in a contested case proceeding shall be served upon each of the parties of record to the proceeding, simultaneously with their filing. Except for the original notice of hearing and an application for rehearing as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.16(2), the party filing a document is responsible for service on all parties.

11.14(2) Service—how made. Service upon a party represented by an attorney shall be made upon the attorney unless otherwise ordered. Service is made by delivery or by mailing a copy to the person's last-known address. Service by mail is complete upon mailing, except where otherwise specifically provided by statute, rule, or order.

11.14(3) Filing—when required. After the notice of hearing, all documents in a contested case proceeding shall be filed with the Board of Educational Examiners, Grimes State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0147. All documents that are required to be served upon a party shall be filed simultaneously with the board.

11.14(4) Filing—when made. Except where otherwise provided by law, a document is deemed filed at the time it is delivered to the board, delivered to an established courier service for immediate delivery to that office, or mailed by first-class mail or state interoffice mail to that office, so long as there is proof of mailing.

11.14(5) Proof of mailing. Proof of mailing includes either: a legible United States Postal Service postmark on the envelope, a certificate of service, a notarized affidavit, or a certification in substantially the following form:

I certify under penalty of perjury and pursuant to the laws of Iowa that, on (date of mailing), I mailed copies of (describe document) addressed to the (agency office and address) and to the names and addresses of the parties listed below by depositing the same in (a United States post office mailbox with correct postage properly affixed or state interoffice mail).

(Date)

(Signature)

282—11.15(17A,272) Discovery.

11.15(1) Discovery procedures applicable in civil actions are applicable in contested cases. Unless lengthened or shortened by these rules or by order of the presiding officer, time periods for compliance with discovery shall be as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

11.15(2) Any motion relating to discovery shall allege that the moving party has previously made a good-faith attempt to resolve the discovery issues involved with the opposing party. Motions in regard to discovery shall be ruled upon by the presiding officer. Opposing parties shall be afforded the opportunity to respond within ten days of the filing of the motion unless the time is shortened as provided in subrule 11.15(1). The presiding officer may rule on the basis of the written motion and any response, or may order argument on the motion.

11.15(3) Evidence obtained in discovery may be used in the contested case proceeding if that evidence would otherwise be admissible under rule 282—11.22(17A,272). In discovery matters, the parties shall honor the rules of privilege imposed by law.

282—11.16(17A,272) Subpoenas.

11.16(1) Subpoenas. In connection with the investigation set forth in rule 282—11.5(272), the board is authorized by law to subpoena books, papers, records and any other evidence to help it determine whether it should institute a contested case proceeding (hearing). After service of the hearing notification contemplated by rule 282—11.7(17A,272), the following procedures are available to the parties in order to obtain relevant and material evidence:

a. Board subpoenas for books, papers, records, and other evidence will be issued to a party upon request. Such a request must be in writing. Application should be made to the board office specifying the evidence sought. Subpoenas for witnesses may also be obtained.

b. Evidence obtained by subpoena shall be admissible at the hearing if it is otherwise admissible under rule 282—11.22(17A,272). In subpoena matters the parties shall honor the rules of privilege imposed by law.

c. The evidence outlined in Iowa Code section 17A.13(2) where applicable and relevant shall be made available to a party upon request.

d. Except to the extent otherwise provided by law, parties are responsible for service of their own subpoenas and payment of witness fees and mileage expenses.

11.16(2) *Motion to quash or modify.* The presiding officer may quash or modify a subpoena for any lawful reason upon motion in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. A motion to quash or modify a subpoena shall be set for argument promptly.

282—11.17(17A,272) Motions.

11.17(1) No technical form for motions is required. However, prehearing motions must be in writing, state the grounds for relief, and state the relief sought.

11.17(2) Any party may file a written response to a motion within ten days after the motion is served, unless the time period is extended or shortened by rules of the agency or the presiding officer.

11.17(3) The presiding officer may schedule oral arguments on any motion.

11.17(4) Motions pertaining to the hearing, including motions for summary judgment, must be filed and served at least ten days prior to the date of hearing unless there is good cause for permitting later action or the time for such action is lengthened or shortened by rule of the agency or an order of the presiding officer.

282—11.18(17A,272) Prehearing conference.

11.18(1) Any party may request a prehearing conference. A written request for prehearing conference or an order for prehearing conference on the presiding officer's own motion shall be filed not less than seven days prior to the hearing date. A prehearing conference shall be conducted not less than three business days prior to the hearing date.

Written notice of the prehearing conference shall be given by the presiding officer to all parties. For good cause the presiding officer may permit variances from this rule.

11.18(2) Each party shall bring to the prehearing conference:

a. A final list of the witnesses who the party anticipates will testify at hearing. Witnesses not listed may be excluded from testifying unless there was good cause for the failure to include their names; and

b. A final list of exhibits which the party anticipates will be introduced at hearing. Exhibits other than rebuttal exhibits that are not listed may be excluded from admission into evidence unless there was good cause for the failure to include them.

c. Witness or exhibit lists may be amended subsequent to the prehearing conference within the time limits established by the presiding officer at the prehearing conference. Any such amendments must be served on all parties.

11.18(3) In addition to the requirements of subrule 11.18(2), the parties at a prehearing conference may:

a. Enter into stipulations of law or fact;

b. Enter into stipulations on the admissibility of exhibits;

c. Identify matters which the parties intend to request be officially noticed;

d. Enter into stipulations for waiver of any provision of law; and

e. Consider any additional matters which will expedite the hearing.

11.18(4) Prehearing conferences shall be conducted by telephone unless otherwise ordered. Parties shall exchange and receive witness and exhibit lists in advance of a telephone prehearing conference.

282—11.19(17A,272) Continuances. A party has no automatic right to a continuance or delay of the board's hearing procedure or schedule. However, a party may request a continuance of the presiding officer no later than seven days prior to the date set for hearing. The presiding officer shall have the power to grant continuances. Within seven days of the date set for hearing, no continuances shall be granted

except for extraordinary, extenuating or emergency circumstances. In these situations, the presiding officer shall grant continuances after consultation, if needed, with the chairperson of the board, the executive director, or the attorney representing the board. A board member shall not be contacted in person, by mail or telephone by a party seeking a continuance.

282—11.20(17A,272) Intervention.

11.20(1) Motion. A motion for leave to intervene in a contested case proceeding shall state the grounds for the proposed intervention, the position and interest of the proposed intervenor, and the possible impact of intervention on the proceeding. A proposed answer or petition in intervention shall be attached to the motion. Any party may file a response within 14 days of service of the motion to intervene unless the time period is extended or shortened by the presiding officer.

11.20(2) When filed. Motion for leave to intervene shall be filed as early in the proceeding as possible to avoid adverse impact on existing parties or the conduct of the proceeding. Unless otherwise ordered, a motion for leave to intervene shall be filed before the prehearing conference, if any, or at least 20 days before the date scheduled for hearing. Any later motion must contain a statement of good cause for the failure to file in a timely manner. Unless inequitable or unjust, an intervenor shall be bound by any agreement, arrangement, or other matter previously raised in the case. Requests by untimely intervenors for continuances which would delay the proceeding will ordinarily be denied.

11.20(3) Grounds for intervention. The movant shall demonstrate that: (a) intervention would not unduly prolong the proceedings or otherwise prejudice the rights of existing parties; (b) the movant is likely to be aggrieved or adversely affected by a final order in the proceeding; and (c) the interests of the movant are not adequately represented by existing parties.

11.20(4) Effect of intervention. If appropriate, the presiding officer may order consolidation of the petitions and briefs of different parties whose interests are aligned with each other and limit the number of representatives allowed to participate actively in the proceedings. A person granted leave to intervene is a party to the proceeding. The order granting intervention may restrict the issues that may be raised by the intervenor or otherwise condition the intervenor's participation in the proceeding.

282—11.21(17A,272) Hearing procedures.

11.21(1) The presiding officer presides at the hearing and may rule on motions, require briefs, issue a proposed decision, and issue such orders and rulings as will ensure the orderly conduct of the proceedings. If the presiding officer is the board or a panel thereof, an administrative law judge from the Iowa department of inspections and appeals may be designated to assist the board in conducting proceedings under this chapter. An administrative law judge so designated may rule upon motions and other procedural matters and assist the board in conducting the hearing.

11.21(2) All objections shall be timely made and stated on the record.

11.21(3) Legal representation.

a. The respondent has a right to participate in all hearings or prehearing conferences and may be represented by an attorney or another person authorized by law.

b. The office of the attorney general or an attorney designated by the executive director shall be responsible for prosecuting complaint allegations in all contested case proceedings before the board, except those cases in which the sole allegation involves the failure of a practitioner to fulfill contractual obligations. The assistant attorney general or other designated attorney assigned to prosecute a contested case before the board shall not represent the board or the complainant in that case, but shall represent the public interest.

c. In a case in which the sole allegation involves the failure of a practitioner to fulfill contractual obligations, the person who files the complaint with the board, or the complainant's designee, shall represent the complainant during the contested case proceedings.

11.21(4) Subject to terms and conditions prescribed by the presiding officer, parties have the right to introduce evidence on issues of material fact, cross-examine witnesses present at the hearing as necessary for a full and true disclosure of the facts, present evidence in rebuttal, and submit briefs and engage in oral argument.

11.21(5) The presiding officer shall maintain the decorum of the hearing and may refuse to admit or may expel anyone whose conduct is disorderly.

11.21(6) Witnesses may be sequestered during the hearing.

11.21(7) The presiding officer shall conduct the hearing in the following manner:

a. The presiding officer shall give an opening statement briefly describing the nature of the proceedings;

b. The parties shall be given an opportunity to present opening statements;

c. Parties shall present their cases in the sequence determined by the presiding officer;

d. Each witness shall be sworn or affirmed by the presiding officer or the court reporter and be subject to examination and cross-examination. The presiding officer may limit questioning in a manner consistent with law;

e. When all parties and witnesses have been heard, parties may be given the opportunity to present final arguments.

282—11.22(17A,272) Evidence.

11.22(1) The presiding officer shall rule on admissibility of evidence and may, where appropriate, take official notice of facts in accordance with all applicable requirements of law.

11.22(2) Stipulation of facts is encouraged. The presiding officer may make a decision based on stipulated facts.

11.22(3) Evidence in the proceeding shall be confined to the issues concerning allegations raised on the face of the complaint as to which the parties received notice prior to the hearing.

11.22(4) The party seeking admission of an exhibit must provide opposing parties with an opportunity to examine the exhibit prior to the ruling on its admissibility. Copies of documents should normally be provided to opposing parties.

All exhibits admitted into evidence shall be appropriately marked and be made part of the record.

11.22(5) Any party may object to specific evidence or may request limits on the scope of any examination or cross-examination. Such an objection shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds upon which it is based. The objection, the ruling on the objection, and the reasons for the ruling shall be noted in the record. The presiding officer may rule on the objection at the time it is made or may reserve a ruling until the written decision.

11.22(6) Whenever evidence is ruled inadmissible, the party offering that evidence may submit an offer of proof on the record. The party making the offer of proof for excluded oral testimony shall briefly summarize the testimony or, with permission of the presiding officer, present the testimony. If the excluded evidence consists of a document or exhibit, it shall be marked as part of an offer of proof and inserted in the record.

282—11.23(17A,272) Default.

11.23(1) If a party fails to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding after proper service of notice, the presiding officer may, if no adjournment is granted, enter a default decision or proceed with the hearing and render a decision in the absence of the party.

11.23(2) Where appropriate and not contrary to law, any party may move for default against a party who has requested the contested case proceeding and has failed to file a required pleading or has failed to appear after proper service.

11.23(3) Default decisions or decisions rendered on the merits after a party has failed to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding become final agency action unless, within 15 days after the date of notification or mailing of the decision, a motion to vacate is filed and served on all parties or an appeal of a decision on the merits is timely initiated within the time provided by rule 282—11.28(17A,272). A motion to vacate must state all facts relied upon by the moving party which establish that good cause existed for that party's failure to appear or participate at the contested case proceeding. Each fact so stated must be substantiated by at least one sworn affidavit of a person with personal knowledge of each such fact, which affidavit(s) must be attached to the motion.

11.23(4) The time for further appeal of a decision for which a timely motion to vacate has been filed is stayed pending a decision on the motion to vacate.

11.23(5) Properly substantiated and timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof as to good cause is on the moving party. Adverse parties shall have ten days to respond to a motion to vacate. Adverse parties shall be allowed to conduct discovery as to the issue of good cause and to present evidence on the issue prior to a decision on the motion, if a request to do so is included in that party's response.

11.23(6) "Good cause" for purposes of this rule shall have the same meaning as "good cause" for setting aside a default judgment under Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.977.

11.23(7) A decision denying a motion to vacate is subject to further appeal within the time limit allowed for further appeal of a decision on the merits in the contested case proceeding. A decision granting a motion to vacate is subject to interlocutory appeal by the adverse party pursuant to rule 282—11.26(17A,272).

11.23(8) If a motion to vacate is granted and no timely interlocutory appeal has been taken, the presiding officer shall issue another notice of hearing and the contested case shall proceed accordingly.

11.23(9) A default decision may award any relief consistent with the request for relief made in the petition and embraced in its issues (but, unless the defaulting party has appeared, it cannot exceed the relief demanded).

11.23(10) A default decision may provide either that the default decision is to be stayed pending a timely motion to vacate or that the default decision is to take effect immediately, subject to a request for stay under rule 282—11.30(17A,272).

[ARC 0026C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

282—11.24(17A,272) Ex parte communication.

11.24(1) Prohibited communications. Unless required for the disposition of ex parte matters specifically authorized by statute, following issuance of the notice of hearing, there shall be no communication, directly or indirectly, between the presiding officer and any party or representative of any party or any other person with a direct or indirect interest in such case in connection with any issue of fact or law in the case except upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. This does not prohibit persons jointly assigned such tasks from communicating with each other. Nothing in this provision is intended to preclude the presiding officer from communicating with members of the board or seeking the advice or help of persons other than those with a personal interest in, or those engaged in personally investigating as defined in subrule 11.11(2), prosecuting, or advocating in, either the case under consideration or a pending factually related case involving the same parties as long as those persons do not directly or indirectly communicate to the presiding officer any ex parte communications they have received of a type that the presiding officer would be prohibited from receiving or that furnish, augment, diminish, or modify the evidence in the record.

11.24(2) Prohibitions on ex parte communications commence with the issuance of the notice of hearing in a contested case and continue for as long as the case is pending.

11.24(3) Written, oral or other forms of communication are "ex parte" if made without notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

11.24(4) To avoid prohibited ex parte communications, notice must be given in a manner reasonably calculated to give all parties a fair opportunity to participate. Notice of written communications shall be provided in compliance with rule 282—11.13(17A,272) and may be supplemented by telephone, facsimile, electronic mail or other means of notification. Where permitted, oral communications may be initiated through conference telephone call including all parties or their representatives.

11.24(5) Board members acting as presiding officers may communicate with each other without notice or opportunity for parties to participate.

11.24(6) The executive director or other persons may be present in deliberations or otherwise advise the presiding officer without notice or opportunity for parties to participate as long as they are not disqualified from participating in the making of a proposed or final decision under any provision of law and they comply with subrule 11.24(1).

11.24(7) Communications with the presiding officer involving uncontested scheduling or procedural matters do not require notice or opportunity for parties to participate. Parties should notify other parties prior to initiating such contact with the presiding officer when feasible, and shall notify other parties when seeking to continue hearings or other deadlines pursuant to rule 282—11.19(17A,272).

11.24(8) Disclosure of prohibited communications. A presiding officer who receives a prohibited ex parte communication during the pendency of a contested case must initially determine if the effect of the communication is so prejudicial that the presiding officer should be disqualified. If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is warranted, a copy of any prohibited written communication, all written responses to the communication, a written summary stating the substance of any prohibited oral or other communication not available in written form for disclosure, all responses made, and the identity of each person from whom the presiding officer received a prohibited ex parte communication shall be submitted for inclusion in the record under seal by protective order (or disclosed). If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is not warranted, such documents shall be submitted for inclusion in the record and served on all parties. Any party desiring to rebut the prohibited communication must be allowed the opportunity to do so upon written request filed within ten days after notice of the communication.

11.24(9) Promptly after being assigned to serve as presiding officer at any stage in a contested case proceeding, a presiding officer shall disclose to all parties material factual information received through ex parte communication prior to such assignment unless the factual information has already been or shortly will be disclosed pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.13(2) or through discovery. Factual information contained in an investigative report or similar document need not be separately disclosed by the presiding officer as long as such documents have been or will shortly be provided to the parties.

11.24(10) The presiding officer may render a proposed or final decision imposing appropriate sanctions for violations of this rule including default, a decision against the offending party, censure, or suspension or revocation of the privilege to practice before the department. Violation of ex parte communication prohibitions by department personnel shall be reported to (agency to designate person to whom violations should be reported) for possible sanctions including censure, suspension, dismissal, or other disciplinary action.

282—11.25(17A,272) Recording costs. Upon request, the board shall provide a copy of the whole or any portion of the record at cost. The cost of preparing a copy of the record or of transcribing the hearing record shall be paid by the requesting party.

Parties who request that a hearing be recorded by certified shorthand reporters rather than by electronic means shall bear the cost of that recordation, unless otherwise provided by law.

282—11.26(17A,272) Interlocutory appeals. Upon written request of a party or on its own motion, the board may review an interlocutory order of the presiding officer. In determining whether to do so, the board shall weigh the extent to which its granting the interlocutory appeal would expedite final resolution of the case and the extent to which review of that interlocutory order by the board at the time it reviews the proposed decision of the presiding officer would provide an adequate remedy. Any request for interlocutory review must be filed within 14 days of issuance of the challenged order, but no later than the time for compliance with the order or the date of hearing, whichever is first.

282—11.27(17A,272) Final decision.

11.27(1) When the board presides over the reception of evidence at the hearing, its decision is a final decision.

11.27(2) When the board does not preside at the reception of evidence, the presiding officer shall make a proposed decision. The proposed decision becomes the final decision of the board without further proceedings unless there is an appeal to, or review on motion of, the board within the time provided in rule 282—11.28(17A,272).

282—11.28(17A,272) Appeals and review.

11.28(1) *Appeal by party.* Any adversely affected party may appeal a proposed decision to the board within 30 days after issuance of the proposed decision.

11.28(2) *Review.* The board may initiate review of a proposed decision on its own motion at any time within 30 days following the issuance of such a decision.

11.28(3) *Notice of appeal.* An appeal of a proposed decision is initiated by filing a timely notice of appeal with the board. The notice of appeal must be signed by the appealing party or a representative of that party and contain a certificate of service. The notice shall specify:

- a. The parties initiating the appeal;
- b. The proposed decision or order appealed from;
- c. The specific findings or conclusions to which exception is taken and any other exceptions to the decision or order;
- d. The relief sought;
- e. The grounds for relief.

11.28(4) *Requests to present additional evidence.* A party may request the taking of additional evidence only by establishing that the evidence is material, that good cause existed for the failure to present the evidence at the hearing, and that the party has not waived the right to present the evidence. A written request to present additional evidence must be filed with the notice of appeal or, by a nonappealing party, within 14 days of service of the notice of appeal. The board may remand a case to the presiding officer for further hearing or may itself preside at the taking of additional evidence.

11.28(5) *Scheduling.* The board shall issue a schedule for consideration of the appeal.

11.28(6) *Briefs and arguments.* Unless otherwise ordered, within 20 days of the notice of appeal or order for review, each appealing party may file exceptions and briefs. Within 20 days thereafter, any party may file a responsive brief. Briefs shall cite any applicable legal authority and specify relevant portions of the record in that proceeding. Written requests to present oral argument shall be filed with the briefs.

The board may resolve the appeal on the briefs or provide an opportunity for oral argument. The board may shorten or extend the briefing period as appropriate.

282—11.29(17A,272) Applications for rehearing.

11.29(1) *By whom filed.* Any party to a contested case proceeding may file an application for rehearing from a final order.

11.29(2) *Content of application.* The application for rehearing shall state on whose behalf it is filed, the specific grounds for rehearing, and the relief sought. In addition, the application shall state whether the applicant desires reconsideration of all or part of the board decision on the existing record and whether, on the basis of the grounds enumerated in subrule 11.28(4), the applicant requests an opportunity to submit additional evidence.

11.29(3) *Time of filing.* The application shall be filed with the board within 20 days after issuance of the final decision.

11.29(4) *Notice to other parties.* A copy of the application shall be timely mailed by the applicant to all parties of record not joining therein. If the application does not contain a certificate of service, the board shall serve copies on all parties.

11.29(5) *Disposition.* Any application for a rehearing shall be deemed denied unless the board grants the application within 20 days after its filing.

282—11.30(17A,272) Stays of board actions.

11.30(1) *When available.*

a. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the board for a stay of an order issued in that proceeding or for other temporary remedies, pending review by the board. The petition shall be filed with the notice of appeal and shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy. The executive director may rule on the stay or authorize the presiding officer to do so.

b. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the board for a stay or other temporary remedies pending judicial review of all or part of that proceeding. The petition shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy.

11.30(2) *When granted.* In determining whether to grant a stay, the executive director or presiding officer shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5).

11.30(3) *Vacation.* A stay may be vacated by the issuing authority upon application of the board or any other party.

[ARC 0026C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

282—11.31(17A,272) No factual dispute contested cases. If the parties agree that no dispute of material fact exists as to a matter that would be a contested case if such a dispute of fact existed, the parties may present all relevant admissible evidence either by stipulation or otherwise as agreed by the parties, without necessity for the production of evidence at an evidentiary hearing. If such agreement is reached, a jointly submitted schedule detailing the method and timetable for submission of the record, briefs and oral argument should be submitted to the presiding officer for approval as soon as practicable. If the parties cannot agree, any party may file and serve a motion for summary judgment pursuant to the rules governing such motions.

282—11.32(17A,272) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

11.32(1) *Necessary emergency action.* To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the board may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18 to suspend a license in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the board by emergency adjudicative order. Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order the board shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the board is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;
- b. Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;
- c. Whether the person required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;
- d. Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and
- e. Whether the specific action contemplated by the board is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

11.32(2) *Issuance of order.*

a. An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger in the board's decision to take immediate action.

b. The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to persons who are required to comply with the order by utilizing one or more of the following procedures:

- (1) Personal delivery;
- (2) Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the board;
- (3) Certified mail to the last address on file with the board;
- (4) First-class mail to the last address on file with the board; or
- (5) Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the person required to comply with the order has filed a written request that board orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

c. To the degree practicable, the board shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

11.32(3) *Oral notice.* Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the board shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the persons who are required to comply with the order.

11.32(4) *Completion of proceedings.* After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the board shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which board proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further board proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing.

282—11.33(272) *Methods of discipline.* The board has the authority to impose the following disciplinary sanctions:

1. Revoke a practitioner's license, certificate or authorization.
2. Suspend a practitioner's license, certificate or authorization until further order of the board or for a specific period.
3. Prohibit permanently, until further order of the board, or for a specific period, a practitioner from engaging in specified practices, methods, or acts.
4. Require additional education or training.
5. Order a physical or mental evaluation, or order alcohol and drug screening within a time specified by the board.
6. Issue a public letter of reprimand.
7. Order any other resolution appropriate to the circumstances of the case.

282—11.34(272) *Reinstatement.* Any person whose license, certificate or authorization to practice has been suspended may apply to the board for reinstatement in accordance with the terms and conditions of the order of the suspension.

11.34(1) All proceedings for reinstatement shall be initiated by the respondent, who shall file with the board an application for reinstatement. Such application shall be docketed in the original case in which the license, certificate or authorization was suspended. All proceedings upon the application for reinstatement shall be subject to the same rules of procedure as other cases before the board.

11.34(2) An application for reinstatement shall allege facts which, if established, will be sufficient to enable the board to determine that the basis for the suspension of the respondent's license, certificate or authorization no longer exists and that it will be in the public interest for the license, certificate or authorization to be reinstated. The burden of proof to establish such facts shall be on the respondent.

11.34(3) An order denying or granting reinstatement shall be based upon a decision which incorporates findings of fact and conclusions of law.

282—11.35(272) *Application denial and appeal.* The executive director is authorized by Iowa Code section 272.7 to grant or deny applications for licensure. If the executive director denies an application for an initial or exchange license, certificate, or authorization, the executive director shall send to the applicant by regular first-class mail written notice identifying the factual and legal basis for denying the application. If the executive director denies an application to renew an existing license, certificate, or authorization, the provisions of rule 282—11.36(272) shall apply.

11.35(1) *Mandatory grounds for license denial.* The executive director shall deny an application based on the grounds set forth in Iowa Code section 272.2(14), including:

- a. The license application is fraudulent.
- b. The applicant's license or certification from another state is suspended or revoked.
- c. The applicant fails to meet board standards for application or for license renewal.
- d. The applicant is less than 21 years of age, except that a coaching authorization or paraeducator certificate may be issued to an applicant who is 18 years of age or older, as provided in Iowa Code sections 272.12 and 272.31. A student enrolled in a practitioner preparation program who meets board

requirements for a temporary, limited purpose license and who is seeking to teach as part of the practicum or internship may be less than 21 years of age.

e. The applicant has been convicted of one of the disqualifying criminal convictions set forth in paragraph 11.35(2) “a.”

11.35(2) *Conviction of a crime and founded child abuse.*

a. Disqualifying criminal convictions. The board shall deny an application for licensure if the applicant or licensee has been convicted, has pled guilty to, or has been found guilty of the following criminal offenses, regardless of whether the judgment of conviction or sentence was deferred:

(1) Any of the following forcible felonies included in Iowa Code section 702.11: child endangerment, assault, murder, sexual abuse, or kidnapping;

(2) Any of the following criminal sexual offenses, as provided in Iowa Code chapter 709, involving a child:

1. First-, second- or third-degree sexual abuse committed on or with a person who is under the age of 18;

2. Lascivious acts with a child;

3. Assault with intent to commit sexual abuse;

4. Indecent contact with a child;

5. Sexual exploitation by a counselor;

6. Lascivious conduct with a minor;

7. Enticing a minor under Iowa Code section 710.10; or

8. Human trafficking under Iowa Code section 710A.2;

(3) Incest involving a child as prohibited by Iowa Code section 726.2;

(4) Dissemination and exhibition of obscene material to minors as prohibited by Iowa Code section 728.2;

(5) Telephone dissemination of obscene material to minors as prohibited by Iowa Code section 728.15;

(6) Any offense specified in the laws of another jurisdiction, or any offense that may be prosecuted in a federal, military, or foreign court, that is comparable to an offense listed in paragraph 11.35(2) “a”; or

(7) Any offense under prior laws of this state or another jurisdiction, or any offense under prior law that was prosecuted in a federal, military, or foreign court, that is comparable to an offense listed in paragraph 11.35(2) “a.”

b. Other criminal convictions and founded child abuse. When determining whether a person should be denied licensure based on the conviction of any other crime, including a felony, or a founded report of child abuse, the executive director and the board shall consider the following:

(1) The nature and seriousness of the crime or founded abuse in relation to the position sought;

(2) The time elapsed since the crime or founded abuse was committed;

(3) The degree of rehabilitation which has taken place since the crime or founded abuse was committed;

(4) The likelihood that the person will commit the same crime or abuse again;

(5) The number of criminal convictions or founded abuses committed; and

(6) Such additional factors as may in a particular case demonstrate mitigating circumstances or heightened risk to public safety.

11.35(3) *Fraudulent applications.* An application shall be considered fraudulent pursuant to Iowa Code section 272.2(14) “b”(3) if it contains any false representation of a material fact or any omission of a material fact which should have been disclosed at the time of application for licensure or is submitted with a false or forged diploma, certificate, affidavit, identification, or other document material to the applicant’s qualification for licensure or material to any of the grounds for denial set forth in Iowa Code section 272.2(14).

11.35(4) *Appeal procedure.*

a. An applicant who is aggrieved by the denial of an application for licensure and who desires to challenge the decision of the executive director must appeal the decision and request a hearing before the

board within 30 calendar days of the date the notice of license denial is mailed. An appeal and request for hearing must be in writing and is deemed made on the date of the United States Postal Service nonmetered postmark or the date of personal service to the board office. The request for hearing shall specify the factual or legal errors the applicant contends were made by the executive director, must identify any factual disputes upon which the applicant desires an evidentiary hearing, and may provide additional written information or documents in support of licensure. If a request for hearing is timely made, the executive director shall promptly issue a notice of contested case hearing on the grounds asserted by the applicant.

b. The board, in its discretion, may act as presiding officer at the contested case hearing, may hold the hearing before a panel of three board members, or may request that an administrative law judge act as presiding officer. The applicant may request that an administrative law judge act as presiding officer and render a proposed decision pursuant to rule 282—11.8(17A,272). A proposed decision by a panel of board members or an administrative law judge is subject to appeal or review by the board pursuant to rule 282—11.28(17A,272).

c. Hearings concerning licensure denial shall be conducted according to the contested case procedural rules in this chapter. Evidence supporting the denial of the license may be presented by an assistant attorney general. While each party shall have the burden of establishing the affirmative of matters asserted, the applicant shall have the ultimate burden of persuasion as to the applicant's qualification for licensure.

d. On appeal, the board may grant or deny the application for licensure. If the application for licensure is denied, the board shall state the reason or reasons for the denial and may state conditions under which the application could be granted, if applicable.

11.35(5) *Judicial review.* Judicial review of a final order of the board denying licensure may be sought in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 17A.19 which are applicable to judicial review of an agency's final decision in a contested case. In order to exhaust administrative remedies, an applicant aggrieved by the executive director's denial of an application for licensure must timely appeal the adverse decision to the board.

[ARC 9209B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0025C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 0026C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

282—11.36(272) Denial of renewal application. If the executive director denies an application to renew a license, certificate or authorization, a notice of hearing shall be issued to commence a contested case proceeding. The executive director may deny a renewal application on the same grounds as those that apply to an application for initial or exchange licensure described in subrules 11.35(1) to 11.35(3).

11.36(1) *Hearing procedure.* Hearings on denial of an application to renew a license shall be conducted according to the contested case procedural rules in this chapter. Evidence supporting the denial of the license may be presented by an assistant attorney general. The provisions of subrules 11.35(4) and 11.35(5) shall apply.

11.36(2) *Judicial review.* Judicial review of a final order of the board denying renewal of licensure may be sought in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 17A.19 which are applicable to judicial review of an agency's final decision in a contested case.

11.36(3) *Impact of denial of renewal application.* Pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.18(2), if the licensee has made timely and sufficient application for renewal, an existing license shall not expire until the last day for seeking judicial review of the board's final order denying the application or a later date fixed by order of the board or reviewing court.

11.36(4) *Timeliness of renewal application.* Within the meaning of Iowa Code section 17A.18(2), a timely and sufficient renewal application shall be:

- a.* Received by the board on or before the date the license is set to expire or lapse;
- b.* Signed by the licensee if submitted in paper form or certified as accurate if submitted electronically;
- c.* Fully completed; and

d. Accompanied by the proper fee. The fee shall be deemed improper if the amount is incorrect, the fee was not included with the application, or the licensee's check is unsigned or returned for insufficient funds.

282—11.37(272) Mandatory reporting of contract nonrenewal or termination or resignation based on allegations of misconduct. The board of directors of a school district or area education agency, the superintendent of a school district or the chief administrator of an area education agency, and the authorities in charge of a nonpublic school shall report to the board the nonrenewal or termination, for reasons of alleged or actual misconduct, of a person's contract executed under Iowa Code sections 279.12, 279.13, 279.15 through 279.21, 279.23, and 279.24, and the resignation of a person who holds a license, certificate, or authorization issued by the board as a result of or following an incident or allegation of misconduct that, if proven, would constitute a violation of 282—subparagraph 25.3(1) "b"(1), when the board or reporting official has a good-faith belief that the incident occurred or the allegation is true.

11.37(1) Method of reporting. The report required by this rule may be made by completion and filing of the complaint form described in subrule 11.4(2) or by the submission of a letter to the executive director of the board which includes: the full name, address, telephone number, title and signature of the reporter; the full name, address, and telephone number of the person who holds a license, certificate or authorization issued by the board; a concise statement of the circumstances under which the termination, nonrenewal, or resignation occurred; and any additional information or documentation which the reporter believes will be relevant to assessment of the report pursuant to subrule 11.37(4).

11.37(2) Timely reporting required. The report required by this rule shall be filed within 60 days of the date of local board action on the termination or resignation.

11.37(3) Confidentiality of report. Information reported to the board in accordance with this rule is privileged and confidential, and, except as provided in Iowa Code section 272.13, is not subject to discovery, subpoena, or other means of legal compulsion for its release to a person other than the respondent and the board and its employees and agents involved in licensee discipline, and is not admissible in evidence in a judicial or administrative proceeding other than the proceeding involving licensee discipline.

11.37(4) Action upon receipt of report.

a. Upon receipt of a report under this rule, the executive director of the board shall review the information reported to determine whether a complaint investigation should be initiated.

b. In making this determination, the executive director shall consider the nature and seriousness of the reported misconduct in relation to the position sought or held, the time elapsed since the misconduct, the degree of rehabilitation, the likelihood that the individual will commit the same misconduct again, and the number of reported incidents of misconduct.

c. If the executive director determines a complaint should not be initiated, no further formal action will be taken and the matter will be closed.

d. If the executive director determines a complaint investigation should be initiated, the executive director shall assign the matter for investigation pursuant to rule 282—11.5(272).

11.37(5) Proceedings upon investigation. From the time of initiation of an investigation, the matter will be processed in the same manner as a complaint filed under rule 282—11.4(17A,272).

282—11.38(256,272) Reporting by department of education employees.

11.38(1) Method of reporting. A report of misconduct made by the director, pursuant to Iowa Code section 256.9(52), or made by an employee of the department of education, pursuant to Iowa Code section 272.15(2), shall comply with the requirements of subrule 11.37(1).

11.38(2) Confidentiality. Information reported to the board in accordance with this rule is privileged and confidential, except as provided in Iowa Code section 272.13.

11.38(3) Review and investigation of report. The report shall be reviewed and investigated pursuant to subrules 11.37(4) and 11.37(5).

[ARC 0026C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

282—11.39(272) Denial of application during a pending professional practices case. The executive director may deny an application for a Class B license if the applicant is currently under investigation and probable cause has been determined by the board.

[ARC 9659B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A and 272.

[Filed 7/12/73; amendment filed 10/6/75—published 10/20/75, effective 11/24/75]

[Filed emergency 4/2/86—published 4/23/86, effective 4/23/86]

[Filed emergency 5/25/88—published 6/15/88, effective 5/25/88]

[Filed emergency 4/26/90—published 5/16/90, effective 4/27/90]

[Filed 5/20/92, Notice 2/19/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]

[Filed 1/12/96, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/31/96, effective 3/6/96]

[Filed 1/21/00, Notice 10/6/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]¹

[Filed 3/16/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 4/4/01, effective 5/9/01]

[Filed 11/21/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]²

[Filed 5/23/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]

[Filed 7/3/03, Notice 4/16/03—published 7/23/03, effective 8/27/03]

[Filed 7/7/03, Notice 4/16/03—published 7/23/03, effective 8/27/03]

[Filed 1/30/04, Notice 11/12/03—published 2/18/04, effective 3/24/04]

[Filed 1/28/05, Notice 11/10/04—published 2/16/05, effective 3/23/05]

[Filed 11/14/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]

[Filed 2/13/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 3/12/08, effective 4/16/08]

[Filed emergency 6/25/08—published 7/16/08, effective 6/25/08]

[Filed 6/25/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 7/16/08, effective 8/20/08]

[Filed ARC 8406B (Notice ARC 8143B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]³

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 1/27/10]

[Filed Emergency ARC 8823B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 5/14/10]

[Filed ARC 9209B (Notice ARC 8971B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]

[Filed ARC 9659B (Notice ARC 9450B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 9/14/11]

[Filed ARC 0025C (Notice ARC 9923B, IAB 12/14/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

[Filed ARC 0026C (Notice ARC 9924B, IAB 12/14/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

[Filed ARC 0606C (Notice ARC 0494C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13]

[Filed ARC 0853C (Notice ARC 0677C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]

[Filed ARC 1455C (Notice ARC 1344C, IAB 2/19/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

¹ Effective date of 282—Ch 11 delayed 45 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 10, 2000; delay lifted by the Committee at its meeting held April 7, 2000, effective April 8, 2000.

² Two ARCs

³ Effective date of ARC 8406B delayed until the adjournment of the 2010 Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held January 5, 2010.

CHAPTER 13
ISSUANCE OF TEACHER LICENSES AND ENDORSEMENTS

[Prior to 1/14/09, see Educational Examiners Board[282] Ch 14]

282—13.1(272) All applicants desiring Iowa licensure. Licenses are issued upon application filed on a form provided by the board of educational examiners and upon completion of the following:

13.1(1) *National criminal history background check.* An initial applicant will be required to submit a completed fingerprint packet that accompanies the application to facilitate a national criminal history background check. The fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet will be assessed to the applicant.

13.1(2) *Iowa division of criminal investigation background check.* An Iowa division of criminal investigation background check will be conducted on initial applicants. The fee for the evaluation of the DCI background check will be assessed to the applicant.

13.1(3) *Temporary permits.* The executive director may issue a temporary permit to an applicant for any type of license, certification, or authorization issued by the board, after receipt of a fully completed application; determination that the applicant meets all applicable prerequisites for issuance of the license, certification, or authorization; and satisfactory evaluation of the Iowa criminal history background check. The temporary permit shall serve as evidence of the applicant's authorization to hold a position in Iowa schools, pending the satisfactory completion of the national criminal history background check. The temporary permit shall expire upon issuance of the requested license, certification, or authorization or 90 days from the date of issuance of the permit, whichever occurs first, unless the temporary permit is extended upon a finding of good cause by the executive director.

[ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13]

282—13.2(272) Applicants from recognized Iowa institutions. An applicant for initial licensure shall complete either the teacher, administrator, or school service personnel preparation program from a recognized Iowa institution or an alternative program recognized by the Iowa board of educational examiners. A recognized Iowa institution is one which has its program of preparation approved by the state board of education according to standards established by said board, or an alternative program recognized by the state board of educational examiners. Applicants shall complete the requirements set out in rule 282—13.1(272) and shall also have the recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) or the specific endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized education institution where the preparation was completed.

282—13.3(272) Applicants from non-Iowa institutions.

13.3(1) *Requirements for applicants from non-Iowa institutions.* An applicant for licensure who completes the teacher, administrator, or school service personnel preparation program from a non-Iowa institution shall verify the requirements of either subrule 13.18(4) or 13.18(5).

13.3(2) *Requirements for applicants from non-Iowa traditional teacher preparation programs.* Provided all requirements for Iowa licensure have been met through a state-approved regionally accredited teacher education program at the graduate or undergraduate level in which college or university credits were given and student teaching was required, the applicant shall:

a. Provide a recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized institution where the preparation was completed, and

b. Submit a copy of a valid or expired regular teaching certificate or license exclusive of a temporary, emergency or substitute license or certificate, and

c. Provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013. If the teacher preparation program was completed prior to January 1, 2013, the applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the mandated assessment(s) in the state in which the applicant is currently licensed or must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education.

13.3(3) Requirements for applicants from out-of-state nontraditional teacher preparation programs. An applicant who holds a valid license from another state and whose preparation was completed through a state-approved nontraditional teacher preparation program must:

- a. Hold a baccalaureate degree with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale from a regionally accredited institution.
- b. Provide a valid or expired out-of-state teaching license based on a state-approved nontraditional teacher preparation program.
- c. Provide a recommendation from a regionally accredited institution, department of education, or a state's standards board indicating the completion of an approved nontraditional teacher preparation program.
- d. Provide an official institutional transcript(s) to be analyzed for the requirements necessary for full Iowa licensure based on 13.9(4) "a"(1) to (7), 13.9(4) "c"(1) to (5), 13.18(2), 282—13.28(272), and 282—14.2(272).
- e. Meet the recency requirements listed in 13.10(3).
- f. Provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the nontraditional teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013. If the nontraditional teacher preparation program was completed prior to January 1, 2013, the applicant must provide verification from the state licensing agency/department in the state where the nontraditional teacher preparation program was completed indicating that the applicant has successfully passed that state's mandated assessment(s) or must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education.
- g. Complete a student teaching or internship experience or verify three years of teaching experience.
- h. If through a transcript analysis the professional education core requirements set forth in 13.9(4) "a"(1) to (7), 13.9(4) "c"(1) to (5), and 13.18(2) and the content endorsement requirements pursuant to 282—13.28(272) may be identified by course titles, published course descriptions, and grades, then the transcripts will be reviewed to determine the applicant's eligibility for an Iowa teaching license. However, if the professional education core requirements of 13.9(4) "a"(1) to (7), 13.9(4) "c"(1) to (5), and 13.18(2) and the content endorsement requirements cannot be reviewed in this manner, a portfolio review and evaluation process will be utilized.

13.3(4) Portfolio review and evaluation process. An applicant whose professional education core requirements pursuant to 13.9(4) "a"(1) to (7), 13.9(4) "c"(1) to (5), and 13.18(2) or whose content endorsement requirements for special education (282—subrule 14.2(2)) could not be reviewed through transcript analysis may submit to the board a portfolio in the approved format for review and evaluation.

- a. An applicant must demonstrate proficiency in seven of the nine standards in the Iowa professional education core, set forth in 13.18(4) "a" to "i," to be eligible to receive a license.
- b. An applicant must have completed at least 75 percent of the endorsement requirements through a two- or four-year institution in order for the endorsement to be included on the license. An applicant who does not have at least 75 percent of one content endorsement area as described in 282—13.28(272) completed will not be issued a license.
- c. An applicant must meet with the board of educational examiners to answer any of the board's questions concerning the portfolio.
- d. Any deficiencies in the professional education core as set forth in 13.18(4) "a" to "i" or in the special education content endorsement area that are identified during the portfolio review and evaluation process shall be met through coursework with course credits completed at a state-approved, regionally accredited institution or through courses approved by the executive director. Other content deficiencies may be met through coursework in a two- or four-year institution in which course credits are given.

13.3(5) Definitions.

"Nontraditional" means any method of teacher preparation that falls outside the traditional method of preparing teachers, that provides at least a one- or two-year sequenced program of instruction taught

at regionally accredited and state-approved colleges or universities, that includes commonly recognized pedagogy classes being taught for course credit, and that requires a student teaching component.

“Proficiency,” for the purposes of 13.3(4) *“a,”* means that an applicant has passed all parts of the standard.

“Recognized non-Iowa teacher preparation institution” means an institution that is state-approved and is accredited by the regional accrediting agency for the territory in which the institution is located.

13.3(6) *Requirements for applicants whose preparation was completed through out-of-state teacher preparation programs and who have attained National Board Certification.* An applicant who holds a valid license from another state and who has attained National Board Certification must:

a. Hold a baccalaureate degree with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale from an accredited institution.

b. Provide a valid or expired out-of-state teaching license based on a state-approved teacher preparation program.

c. Provide a recommendation from a regionally accredited institution, a state department of education, or a state’s standards board indicating the completion of a state-approved teacher preparation program.

d. Provide an official institutional transcript(s).

e. Meet the recency requirements listed in 13.10(3).

f. Provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013. If the teacher preparation program was completed prior to January 1, 2013, the applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the mandated assessment(s) in the state in which the applicant is currently licensed or pass the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education.

g. Provide valid, current National Board Certification. If through a transcript analysis the professional education core requirements set forth in 13.18(4) *“a”* to *“m”* and 13.18(5), the content endorsement requirements set forth in 282—13.26(272) to 282—13.28(272) and 282—14.2(272), and the Iowa requirements are not met, the applicant may be eligible for the equivalent Iowa endorsement areas, as designated by the Iowa board of educational examiners, based on the National Board Certification.

[ARC 8139B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 8610B, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0867C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 1166C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13; ARC 1454C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

282—13.4(272) Applicants from foreign institutions. An applicant for initial licensure whose preparation was completed in a foreign institution must obtain a course-by-course credential evaluation report completed by one of the board-approved credential evaluation services and then file this report with the Iowa board of educational examiners for a determination of eligibility for licensure. After receiving the notification of eligibility by the Iowa board of educational examiners, the applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education.

[ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13]

282—13.5(272) Teacher licenses. A license may be issued to applicants who fulfill the general requirements set out in subrule 13.5(1) and the specific requirements set out for each license.

13.5(1) General requirements. The applicant shall:

a. Have a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.

b. Have completed a state-approved teacher education program which meets the requirements of the professional education core.

c. Have completed an approved human relations component.

d. Have completed the exceptional learner component.

e. Have completed the requirements for one of the basic teaching endorsements.

f. Meet the recency requirement of subrule 13.10(3).

13.5(2) *Renewal requirements.* Renewal requirements for teacher licenses are set out in 282—Chapter 20.

282—13.6(272) Specific requirements for an initial license. An initial license valid for two years may be issued to an applicant who meets the general requirements set forth in subrule 13.5(1).

282—13.7(272) Specific requirements for a standard license. A standard license valid for five years may be issued to an applicant who:

1. Meets the general requirements set forth in subrule 13.5(1), and
2. Shows evidence of successful completion of a state-approved mentoring and induction program by meeting the Iowa teaching standards as determined by a comprehensive evaluation and two years' successful teaching experience. In lieu of completion of an Iowa state-approved mentoring and induction program, the applicant must provide evidence of three years' successful teaching experience in an Iowa nonpublic school or three years' successful teaching experience in an out-of-state K-12 educational setting.

282—13.8(272) Specific requirements for a master educator's license. A master educator's license is valid for five years and may be issued to an applicant who:

1. Is the holder of or is eligible for a standard license as set out in rule 282—13.7(272), and
2. Verifies five years of successful teaching experience, and
3. Completes one of the following options:
 - Master's degree from a regionally accredited college or university in a recognized endorsement area, or
 - Master's degree from a regionally accredited college or university in curriculum, effective teaching, or a similar degree program which has a focus on school curriculum or instruction.

[ARC 1168C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]

282—13.9(272) Teacher intern license.

13.9(1) *Authorization.* The teacher intern is authorized to teach in grades 7 to 12.

13.9(2) *Term.* The term of the teacher intern license will be one school year. This license is nonrenewable. The fee for the teacher intern license is in 282—Chapter 12.

13.9(3) *Teacher intern requirements.* A teacher intern license shall be issued upon application, provided that the following requirements have been met. The applicant shall:

- a. Hold a baccalaureate degree with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale from a regionally accredited institution or meet the admission criteria set forth in 281—subrule 77.11(2).
- b. Meet the requirements of at least one of the board's secondary (5-12) teaching endorsements listed in rule 282—13.28(272).
- c. Possess a minimum of three years of postbaccalaureate work experience. An authorized official at a college or university with an approved teacher intern program will evaluate this experience.
- d. Successfully complete the teacher intern program requirements listed in subrule 13.9(4) and approved by the state board of education.
- e. Successfully pass a basic skills test at the level approved by the teacher education institution.

13.9(4) *Program requirements.* The teacher intern shall:

- a. Complete the following requirements prior to the internship year:
 - (1) Learning environment/classroom management. The intern uses an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.
 - (2) Instructional planning. The intern plans instruction based upon knowledge of subject matter, students, the community, curriculum goals, and state curriculum models.
 - (3) Instructional strategies. The intern understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies to encourage students' development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.

(4) Student learning. The intern understands how students learn and develop and provides learning opportunities that support intellectual, career, social, and personal development.

(5) Diverse learners. The intern understands how students differ in their approaches to learning and creates instructional opportunities that are equitable and are adaptable to diverse learners.

(6) Collaboration, ethics and relationships. The intern fosters relationships with parents, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development.

(7) Assessment. The intern understands and uses formal and informal assessment strategies to evaluate the continuous intellectual, social, and physical development of the learner.

(8) Field experiences that provide opportunities for interaction with students in an environment that supports learning in context. These experiences shall total at least 50 contact hours in the field prior to the beginning of the academic year of the candidate's initial employment as a teacher intern.

b. Complete four semester hours of a teacher intern seminar during the teacher internship year to include support and extension of coursework from the teacher intern program.

c. Complete the coursework and competencies in the following areas:

(1) Foundations, reflection, and professional development. The intern continually evaluates the effects of the practitioner's choices and actions on students, parents, and other professionals in the learning community and actively seeks out opportunities to grow professionally.

(2) Communication. The intern uses knowledge of effective verbal, nonverbal, and media communication techniques, and other forms of symbolic representation, to foster active inquiry and collaboration and to support interaction in the classroom.

(3) Exceptional learner program, which must include preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

(4) Preparation in the integration of reading strategies into the content area.

(5) Computer technology related to instruction.

(6) An advanced study of the items set forth in 13.9(4) "a"(1) to (7) above.

13.9(5) Local school district requirements. The local school district shall:

a. Provide an offer of employment to an individual who has been evaluated by a college or university for eligibility or acceptance in the teacher intern program.

b. Participate in a mentoring and induction program.

c. Provide a district mentor for the teacher intern.

d. Provide other support and supervision, as needed, to maximize the opportunity for the teacher intern to succeed.

e. Not overload the teacher intern with extracurricular duties not directly related to the teacher intern's teaching assignment.

f. Provide evidence to the board from a licensed evaluator that the teacher intern is participating in a mentoring and induction program.

g. At the board's request, provide information including, but not limited to, the teacher intern selection and preparation program, institutional support, local school district mentor, and local school district support.

13.9(6) Requirements to convert the teacher intern license to the initial license.

a. An initial license shall be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met all of the following requirements:

(1) Successful completion of the coursework and competencies in the teacher intern program approved by the state board of education.

(2) Verification from a licensed evaluator that the teacher intern served successfully for a minimum of 160 days.

(3) Verification from a licensed evaluator that the teacher intern is participating in a mentoring and induction program and is being assessed on the Iowa teaching standards.

(4) Recommendation by a college or university offering an approved teacher intern program that the individual is eligible for an initial license.

(5) At the board's request, the teacher intern shall provide to the board information including, but not limited to, the teacher intern selection and preparation program, institutional support, local school district mentor, and local school district support.

b. The teacher intern year will count as one of the years that is needed for the teacher intern to convert the initial license to the standard license if the conditions listed in paragraph 13.9(6) "a" have been met.

13.9(7) *Requirements to obtain the initial license if the teacher intern does not complete the internship year.*

a. An initial license shall be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met the requirements for one of the following options:

(1) Option #1:

1. Successful completion of the coursework and competencies in the teacher intern program approved by the state board of education; and

2. Verification by a college or university that the teacher intern successfully completed the college's or university's state-approved student teaching requirements; and

3. Recommendation by a college or university offering an approved teacher intern program that the individual is eligible for an initial license.

(2) Option #2:

1. Successful completion of the coursework and competencies in the teacher intern program approved by the state board of education; and

2. Verification by the approved teacher intern program that the teacher intern successfully completed 40 days of paid substitute teaching; and

3. Verification by the teacher intern program that the teacher intern successfully completed 40 days of co-teaching; and

4. Recommendation by the approved teacher intern program that the individual is eligible for an initial license.

b. At the board's request, the teacher intern shall provide to the board information including, but not limited to, the teacher intern selection and preparation program, institutional support, local school district mentor, and local school district support.

13.9(8) *Requirements to extend the teacher intern license if the teacher intern does not complete all of the education coursework during the term of the teacher intern license.*

a. A one-year extension of the teacher intern license may be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met both of the following requirements:

(1) Successful completion of 160 days of teaching experience during the teacher internship.

(2) Verification by the recommending official at the approved teacher intern program that the teacher intern has not completed all of the coursework required for the initial license.

b. Only one year of teaching experience during the term of the teacher intern license or the extension of a teacher intern license may be used to convert the teacher intern license to a standard teaching license.

13.9(9) *Requirements to obtain a teacher intern license if teaching in an international school. A teacher intern candidate shall:*

a. Hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution.

b. Meet the requirements of at least one of the board's secondary (5-12) teaching endorsements listed in rule 282—13.28(272).

c. Successfully complete the teacher intern program requirements listed in 13.9(4) "a"(1) to (7), 13.9(4) "b" and 13.9(4) "c"(1) to (6) through a four-year college or university and approved by the state board of education.

13.9(10) *Requirements to convert the teacher intern license to the initial license if teaching in an international school. An initial license shall be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met all of the following requirements:*

a. Successful completion of the coursework and competencies in the teacher intern program approved by the state board of education.

b. Verification that the teacher intern served successfully for a minimum of 160 days.
 [ARC 8688B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; ARC 9925B, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12; ARC 0698C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13; ARC 0865C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 1374C, IAB 3/19/14, effective 4/23/14]

282—13.10(272) Specific requirements for a Class A license. A nonrenewable Class A license valid for one year may be issued to an individual who has completed a teacher education program under any one of the following conditions:

13.10(1) Professional core requirements. The individual has not completed all of the required courses in the professional core, 13.18(4) “a” through “j.”

13.10(2) Human relations component. The individual has not completed an approved human relations component.

13.10(3) Recency. The individual meets the requirements for a valid license, but has had fewer than 160 days of teaching experience during the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application or has not completed six semester hours of college credit from a recognized institution within the five-year period. To obtain the desired license, the applicant must complete recent credits and, where recent credits are required, these credits shall be taken in professional education or in the applicant’s endorsement area(s).

13.10(4) Degree not granted until next regular commencement. Rescinded IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09.

13.10(5) Based on an expired Iowa certificate or license, exclusive of a Class A or Class B license.

a. The holder of an expired license, exclusive of a Class A or Class B license, shall be eligible to receive a Class A license upon application. This license shall be endorsed for the type of service authorized by the expired license on which it is based.

b. The holder of an expired license who is currently under contract with an Iowa educational unit (area education agency/local education agency/local school district) and who does not meet the renewal requirements for the license held shall be required to secure the signature of the superintendent or designee before the license will be issued.

13.10(6) Based on a mentoring and induction program. An applicant may be eligible for a Class A license if the school district, after conducting a comprehensive evaluation, recommends and verifies that the applicant shall participate in the mentoring program for a third year.

13.10(7) Based on an administrative decision. The executive director is authorized to issue a Class A license to an applicant whose services are needed to fill positions in unique need circumstances.

[ARC 7987B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; ARC 8134B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 8957B, IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]

282—13.11(272) Specific requirements for a Class B license. A Class B license, which is valid for two years and which is nonrenewable, may be issued to an individual under the following conditions:

13.11(1) Endorsement in progress. The individual has a valid initial, standard, master educator, permanent professional, Class A (one-year extension of an initial, standard, or master educator), exchange, or professional service license and one or more endorsements but is seeking to obtain some other endorsement. A Class B license may be issued if requested by an employer and if the individual seeking to obtain some other endorsement has completed at least two-thirds of the requirements, or one-half of the content requirements in a state-designated shortage area, leading to completion of all requirements for the endorsement. A Class B license may not be issued for the driver’s education endorsement.

13.11(2) Program of study for special education endorsement. The college or university must outline the program of study necessary to meet the special education endorsement requirements. This program of study must be attached to the application.

13.11(3) Request for exception. A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an exception to the minimum content requirements on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The board will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

13.11(4) *Provisional occupational license.* If an individual is eligible for a provisional occupational license but has not met all of the experience requirements, a Class B license may be issued while the individual earns the necessary experience.

13.11(5) *Expiration.* This license will expire on June 30 of the fiscal year in which it was issued plus one year.

[ARC 7987B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; ARC 8133B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 9207B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9573B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]

282—13.12(272) Specific requirements for a Class C license. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

282—13.13(272) Specific requirements for a Class D occupational license. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.

282—13.14(272) Specific requirements for a Class E license. A nonrenewable license valid for one year may be issued to an individual as follows:

13.14(1) *Expired license.* Based on an expired Class A, Class B, or teacher exchange license, the holder of the expired license shall be eligible to receive a Class E license upon application and submission of all required materials.

13.14(2) *Application.* The application process will require transcripts of coursework completed during the term of the expired license, a program of study indicating the coursework necessary to obtain full licensure, and registration for coursework to be completed during the term of the Class E license. The Class E license will be denied if the applicant has not completed any coursework during the term of the Class A or Class B license unless extenuating circumstances are verified.

[ARC 7987B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

282—13.15(272) Specific requirements for a Class G license. A nonrenewable Class G license valid for one year may be issued to an individual who must complete a school counseling practicum or internship in an approved program in preparation for the professional school counselor endorsement. The Class G license may be issued under the following limited conditions:

1. Verification of a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
2. Verification from the institution that the individual is admitted and enrolled in a school counseling program.
3. Verification that the individual has completed the coursework and competencies required prior to the practicum or internship.
4. Written documentation of the requirements listed in “1” to “3” above, provided by the official at the institution where the individual is completing the approved school counseling program and forwarded to the Iowa board of educational examiners with the application form for licensure.

[ARC 1328C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]

282—13.16(272) Specific requirements for a substitute teacher’s license.

13.16(1) *Substitute teacher requirements.* A substitute teacher’s license may be issued to an individual who provides verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013, and who:

- a. Has completed a traditional teacher preparation program and been the holder of, or presently holds, a license in Iowa; or holds or held a regular teacher’s license or certificate in another state, exclusive of temporary, emergency, or substitute certificate or license; or
- b. Has successfully completed all requirements of an approved teacher education program, but did not apply for an Iowa teacher’s license at the time of completion of the approved program; or
- c. Holds a valid or expired teaching certificate based on a nontraditional teacher preparation program, is able to verify three years of teaching experience, and provides passing scores on tests mandated by the state that issued the certificate. The license issued will contain a disclaimer stating that the holder of this license may not be eligible for full Iowa teaching licensure.

13.16(2) *Validity.* A substitute license is valid for five years and for not more than 90 days of teaching in one assignment during any one school year. A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an extension of the 90-day limit in one assignment on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The board will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

13.16(3) *Authorization.* The holder of a substitute license is authorized to teach in any school system in any position in which a regularly licensed teacher was employed to begin the school year except in the driver's education classroom. In addition to the authority inherent in the initial, standard, master educator, professional administrator, two-year exchange, and permanent professional licenses and the endorsement(s) held, the holder of one of these regular licenses may substitute on the same basis as the holder of a substitute license while the regular license is in effect.

[ARC 9205B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9206B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0605C, IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13; ARC 1324C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]

282—13.17(272) *Specific requirements for exchange licenses.* An applicant seeking Iowa licensure who completes the teacher preparation program from a recognized non-Iowa institution shall verify the requirements of subrules 13.18(4) and 13.18(5) through traditional course-based preparation program and transcript review. A recognized non-Iowa teacher preparation institution is one that is state-approved and is accredited by the regional accrediting agency for the territory in which the institution is located. Applicants for nontraditional exchange licenses are not required to have received their preparation through regionally approved teacher education programs.

13.17(1) *One-year teacher exchange license.*

a. For an applicant applying under 13.3(2), a one-year nonrenewable exchange license may be issued to the applicant under the following conditions:

(1) The applicant has completed a state-approved, regionally accredited teacher education program; and

(2) The applicant has the recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized non-Iowa institution where the preparation was completed; and

(3) The applicant holds and submits a copy of a valid or expired certificate or license, exclusive of a temporary, emergency or substitute license or certificate;

1. Reserved.

2. If the applicant submits verification that the applicant has applied for and will receive the applicant's first teaching license and is waiting for the processing or printing of a valid and current out-of-state license, a regional exchange license may be issued and the lack of a valid and current out-of-state license will be listed as a deficiency; and

(4) The applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013. If the teacher preparation program was completed prior to January 1, 2013, the applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the mandated assessment(s) in the state in which the applicant is currently licensed or must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education; and

(5) Each exchange license shall be limited to the area(s) and level(s) of instruction as determined by an analysis of the application, the transcripts and the license or certificate held in the state in which the basic preparation for licensure was completed or of the application and the credential evaluation report. The applicant must have completed at least 75 percent of the endorsement requirements through a two- or four-year institution in order for the endorsement to be included on the exchange license; and

(6) The applicant is not subject to any pending disciplinary proceedings in any state or country; and

(7) The applicant complies with all requirements with regard to application processes and payment of licensure fees.

b. After the term of the exchange license has expired, the applicant may apply to be fully licensed if the applicant has completed all requirements and is eligible for full licensure.

13.17(2) Two-year nontraditional exchange license. For an applicant applying under 13.3(3) and 13.3(4), a two-year nontraditional teacher exchange license may be issued to the applicant from state-approved preparation programs, under the following conditions:

- a. The applicant has met the requirements of 13.3(4) "a" and "b."
- b. The applicant has met the requirements of 13.17(1) "a"(3) through (7).
- c. To convert the two-year nontraditional exchange license, the applicant must meet all deficiencies as well as meet the Iowa teaching standards as determined by a comprehensive evaluation by a licensed evaluator, and the applicant shall have two years of successful teaching experience in Iowa. The evaluator may recommend extending the license for a third year to meet Iowa teaching standards.
- d. The license may be extended to meet the requirements for two years of successful teaching in Iowa with proof of employment.

13.17(3) International teacher exchange license.

a. A nonrenewable international exchange license may be issued to an applicant under the following conditions:

- (1) The applicant has completed a teacher education program in another country; and
- (2) The applicant is not subject to any pending disciplinary proceedings in any state or country; and
- (3) The applicant complies with all requirements with regard to application processes and payment of licensure fees; and
- (4) The applicant is a participant in a teacher exchange program administered through the Iowa department of education, the U.S. Department of Education, or the U.S. Department of State.

b. Each exchange license shall be limited to the area(s) and level(s) of instruction as determined by an analysis of the application and the credential evaluation report.

c. This license shall not exceed three years.

d. After the term of the exchange license has expired, the applicant may apply to be fully licensed if the applicant has completed all requirements and is eligible for full licensure.

13.17(4) Military exchange license.

a. *Spouses of active duty military applying under 13.3(2).* A three-year nonrenewable military exchange license may be issued to the applicant under the following conditions:

- (1) The applicant has completed a traditional teacher preparation program at a regionally accredited and state-approved two- or four-year college.
- (2) The applicant is the holder of a valid and current or an expired teaching license from another state.
- (3) The applicant provides verification of the applicant's connection to or the applicant's spouse's connection to the military by providing a copy of current military orders with either a marriage license or a copy of a military ID card for the applicant's spouse.

(4) This license may be converted to a one-year regional exchange license upon application and payment of fees.

b. *Recent veterans (retired or discharged within the past five years as of the date of application) or their spouses applying under 13.3(2).* A five-year teaching license or a one-year exchange license may be issued to an applicant who meets the requirements of 13.17(4) "a"(1) and (2). A veteran must provide a copy of the veteran's DD 214. A spouse must provide a copy of the veteran spouse's DD 214 and the couple's marriage license.

c. *Spouses of active duty military, recent veterans or recent veterans' spouses applying under 13.3(3).* If the applicant has completed a nontraditional teacher preparation program but is not eligible for a teaching license, the applicant will be issued a substitute license, and the initial review for the portfolio review process will be completed by board staff. An applicant must provide verification of connection to the military outlined in 13.17(4) "a"(3) or 13.17(4) "b."

d. Fees. Fees for the background check, evaluation and license issued pursuant to 13.17(4) will be limited to the fee outlined in rule 282—12.1(272), paragraph “2.”

[ARC 8138B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 8604B, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; ARC 9072B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; ARC 9840B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0868C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 1166C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13; ARC 1323C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; ARC 1454C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

282—13.18(272) General requirements for an original teaching subject area endorsement. Following are the general requirements for the issuance of a license with an endorsement.

13.18(1) Baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.

13.18(2) Completion of an approved human relations component.

13.18(3) Completion of the exceptional learner program, which must include preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.

13.18(4) Professional education core. Completed coursework or evidence of competency in:

a. Student learning. The practitioner understands how students learn and develop, and provides learning opportunities that support intellectual, career, social and personal development.

b. Diverse learners. The practitioner understands how students differ in their approaches to learning and creates instructional opportunities that are equitable and are adaptable to diverse learners.

c. Instructional planning. The practitioner plans instruction based upon knowledge of subject matter, students, the community, curriculum goals, and state curriculum models.

d. Instructional strategies. The practitioner understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies to encourage students' development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.

e. Learning environment/classroom management. The practitioner uses an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.

f. Communication. The practitioner uses knowledge of effective verbal, nonverbal, and media communication techniques, and other forms of symbolic representation, to foster active inquiry, collaboration, and support interaction in the classroom.

g. Assessment. The practitioner understands and uses formal and informal assessment strategies to evaluate the continuous intellectual, social, and physical development of the learner.

h. Foundations, reflection and professional development. The practitioner continually evaluates the effects of the practitioner's choices and actions on students, parents, and other professionals in the learning community, and actively seeks out opportunities to grow professionally.

i. Collaboration, ethics and relationships. The practitioner fosters relationships with parents, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development.

j. Computer technology related to instruction.

k. Completion of pre-student teaching field-based experiences.

l. Methods of teaching with an emphasis on the subject and grade level endorsement desired.

m. Student teaching in the subject area and grade level endorsement desired.

n. Preparation in reading programs, including reading recovery, and integration of reading strategies into content area methods coursework.

13.18(5) Content/subject matter specialization. The practitioner understands the central concepts, tools of inquiry, and structure of the discipline(s) the practitioner teaches and creates learning experiences that make these aspects of subject matter meaningful for students. This is evidenced by completion of a 30-semester-hour teaching major which must minimally include the requirements for at least one of the basic endorsement areas, special education teaching endorsements, or secondary level occupational endorsements.

282—13.19(272) NCATE-accredited programs. Rescinded IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09.

282—13.20 Reserved.

282—13.21(272) Human relations requirements for practitioner licensure. Preparation in human relations shall be included in programs leading to teacher licensure. Human relations study shall include interpersonal and intergroup relations and shall contribute to the development of sensitivity to and understanding of the values, beliefs, lifestyles and attitudes of individuals and the diverse groups found in a pluralistic society.

13.21(1) Beginning on or after August 31, 1980, each applicant for an initial practitioner's license shall have completed the human relations requirement.

13.21(2) On or after August 31, 1980, each applicant for the renewal of a practitioner's license shall have completed an approved human relations requirement.

13.21(3) Credit for the human relations requirement shall be given for licensed persons who can give evidence that they have completed a human relations program which meets board of educational examiners criteria (see rule 282—13.22(272)).

[ARC 0026C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]

282—13.22(272) Development of human relations components. Human relations components shall be developed by teacher preparation institutions. In-service human relations components may also be developed by educational agencies other than teacher preparation institutions, as approved by the board of educational examiners.

13.22(1) Advisory committee. Education agencies developing human relations components shall give evidence that in the development of their programs they were assisted by an advisory committee. The advisory committee shall consist of equal representation of various minority and majority groups.

13.22(2) Standards for approved components. Human relations components will be approved by the board of educational examiners upon submission of evidence that the components are designed to develop the ability of participants to:

- a. Be aware of and understand the values, lifestyles, history, and contributions of various identifiable subgroups in our society.
- b. Recognize and deal with dehumanizing biases such as sexism, racism, prejudice, and discrimination and become aware of the impact that such biases have on interpersonal relations.
- c. Translate knowledge of human relations into attitudes, skills, and techniques which will result in favorable learning experiences for students.
- d. Recognize the ways in which dehumanizing biases may be reflected in instructional materials.
- e. Respect human diversity and the rights of each individual.
- f. Relate effectively to other individuals and various subgroups other than one's own.

13.22(3) Evaluation. Educational agencies providing the human relations components shall indicate the means to be utilized for evaluation.

282—13.23 to 13.25 Reserved.

282—13.26(272) Requirements for elementary endorsements.

13.26(1) Teacher—prekindergarten-kindergarten.

a. *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach at the prekindergarten/ kindergarten level.

b. *Program requirements.*

- (1) Degree—baccalaureate, and
- (2) Completion of an approved human relations program, and
- (3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(3).

c. *Content.*

- (1) Human growth and development: infancy and early childhood, unless completed as part of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(4).
- (2) Curriculum development and methodology for young children.
- (3) Child-family-school-community relationships (community agencies).

- (4) Guidance of young children three to six years of age.
- (5) Organization of prekindergarten-kindergarten programs.
- (6) Child and family nutrition.
- (7) Language development and learning.
- (8) Kindergarten: programs and curriculum development.

13.26(2) Teacher—prekindergarten through grade three.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach children from birth through grade three.

b. Program requirements.

- (1) Degree—baccalaureate.
- (2) Completion of an approved human relations program.
- (3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).
- (4) Highly qualified teacher (HQT) status. Applicants from non-Iowa institutions who have completed the requirements for this endorsement must verify their HQT status. The board shall determine the test and the minimum passing score for HQT status. Verification must be provided through one of the following:

1. Written verification from the department of education in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

2. Written verification from the department of education in the state where the applicant is currently teaching that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

3. Submission of the official test score report indicating the applicant has met the qualifying score for licensure in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program; or

4. Obtaining the qualifying score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants from outside the United States.

5. For applicants who have completed the requirements for one of the Iowa elementary endorsements, verification of HQT status by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants who have been teaching outside the United States.

c. Content.

- (1) Child growth and development with emphasis on cognitive, language, physical, social, and emotional development, both typical and atypical, for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children (grades one through three), unless combined as part of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(4) of the licensure rules for the professional core.

- (2) Historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education.

- (3) Developmentally appropriate curriculum with emphasis on integrated multicultural and nonsexist content including language, mathematics, science, social studies, health, safety, nutrition, visual and expressive arts, social skills, higher-thinking skills, and developmentally appropriate methodology, including adaptations for individual needs, for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children.

- (4) Characteristics of play and creativity, and their contributions to the cognitive, language, physical, social and emotional development and learning of infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children.

- (5) Classroom organization and individual interactions to create positive learning environments for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children based on child development theory emphasizing guidance techniques.

(6) Observation and application of developmentally appropriate assessments for infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary school children recognizing, referring, and making adaptations for children who are at risk or who have exceptional educational needs and talents.

(7) Home-school-community relationships and interactions designed to promote and support parent, family and community involvement, and interagency collaboration.

(8) Family systems, cultural diversity, and factors which place families at risk.

(9) Child and family health and nutrition.

(10) Advocacy, legislation, and public policy as they affect children and families.

(11) Administration of child care programs to include staff and program development and supervision and evaluation of support staff.

(12) Pre-student teaching field experience with three age levels in infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary programs, with no less than 100 clock hours, and in different settings, such as rural and urban, socioeconomic status, cultural diversity, program types, and program sponsorship.

(13) Student teaching experiences with two different age levels, one before kindergarten and one from kindergarten through grade three.

13.26(3) Teacher—prekindergarten through grade three, including special education.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach children from birth through grade three.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

(4) Highly qualified teacher (HQT) status. Applicants from non-Iowa institutions who have completed the requirements for this endorsement must verify their HQT status. The board shall determine the test and the minimum passing score for HQT status. Verification must be provided through one of the following:

1. Written verification from the department of education in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

2. Written verification from the department of education in the state where the applicant is currently teaching that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

3. Submission of the official test score report indicating the applicant has met the qualifying score for licensure in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program; or

4. Obtaining the qualifying score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants from outside the United States.

5. For applicants who have completed the requirements for one of the Iowa elementary endorsements, verification of HQT status by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants who have been teaching outside the United States.

c. Content.

(1) Child growth and development.

1. Understand the nature of child growth and development for infants and toddlers (birth through age 2), preprimary (age 3 through age 5) and primary school children (age 6 through age 8), both typical and atypical, in areas of cognition, language development, physical motor, social-emotional, aesthetics, and adaptive behavior.

2. Understand individual differences in development and learning including risk factors, developmental variations and developmental patterns of specific disabilities and special abilities.

3. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity influences development and learning.

(2) Developmentally appropriate learning environment and curriculum implementation.

1. Establish learning environments with social support, from the teacher and from other students, for all children to meet their optimal potential, with a climate characterized by mutual respect, encouraging and valuing the efforts of all regardless of proficiency.

2. Appropriately use informal and formal assessment to monitor development of children and to plan and evaluate curriculum and teaching practices to meet individual needs of children and families.

3. Plan, implement, and continuously evaluate developmentally and individually appropriate curriculum goals, content, and teaching practices for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children based on the needs and interests of individual children, their families and community.

4. Use both child-initiated and teacher-directed instructional methods, including strategies such as small and large group projects, unstructured and structured play, systematic instruction, group discussion and cooperative decision making.

5. Develop and implement integrated learning experiences for home-, center- and school-based environments for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children.

6. Develop and implement integrated learning experiences that facilitate cognition, communication, social and physical development of infants and toddlers within the context of parent-child and caregiver-child relationships.

7. Develop and implement learning experiences for preprimary and primary children with focus on multicultural and nonsexist content that includes development of responsibility, aesthetic and artistic development, physical development and well-being, cognitive development, and emotional and social development.

8. Develop and implement learning experiences for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children with a focus on language, mathematics, science, social studies, visual and expressive arts, social skills, higher-thinking skills, and developmentally appropriate methodology.

9. Develop adaptations and accommodations for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children to meet their individual needs.

10. Adapt materials, equipment, the environment, programs and use of human resources to meet social, cognitive, physical motor, communication, and medical needs of children and diverse learning needs.

(3) Health, safety and nutrition.

1. Design and implement physically and psychologically safe and healthy indoor and outdoor environments to promote development and learning.

2. Promote nutritional practices that support cognitive, social, cultural and physical development of young children.

3. Implement appropriate appraisal and management of health concerns of young children including procedures for children with special health care needs.

4. Recognize signs of emotional distress, physical and mental abuse and neglect in young children and understand mandatory reporting procedures.

5. Demonstrate proficiency in infant-child cardiopulmonary resuscitation, emergency procedures and first aid.

(4) Family and community collaboration.

1. Apply theories and knowledge of dynamic roles and relationships within and between families, schools, and communities.

2. Assist families in identifying resources, priorities, and concerns in relation to the child's development.

3. Link families, based on identified needs, priorities and concerns, with a variety of resources.

4. Use communication, problem-solving and help-giving skills in collaboration with families and other professionals to support the development, learning and well-being of young children.

5. Participate as an effective member of a team with other professionals and families to develop and implement learning plans and environments for young children.

(5) Professionalism.

1. Understand legislation and public policy that affect all young children, with and without disabilities, and their families.

2. Understand legal aspects, historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education and special education.

3. Understand principles of administration, organization and operation of programs for children from birth to age 8 and their families, including staff and program development, supervision and evaluation of staff, and continuing improvement of programs and services.

4. Identify current trends and issues of the profession to inform and improve practices and advocate for quality programs for young children and their families.

5. Adhere to professional and ethical codes.

6. Engage in reflective inquiry and demonstration of professional self-knowledge.

(6) Pre-student teaching field experiences. Complete 100 clock hours of pre-student teaching field experience with three age levels in infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary programs and in different settings, such as rural and urban, encompassing differing socioeconomic status, ability levels, cultural and linguistic diversity and program types and sponsorship.

(7) Student teaching. Complete a supervised student teaching experience of a total of at least 12 weeks in at least two different classrooms which include children with and without disabilities in two of three age levels: infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary.

13.26(4) Teacher—elementary classroom.

a. *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in kindergarten and grades one through six.

b. *Program requirements.*

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations component, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

(4) Highly qualified teacher (HQT) status. Applicants from non-Iowa institutions who have completed the requirements for this endorsement must verify their HQT status. The board shall determine the test and the minimum passing score for HQT status. Verification must be provided through one of the following:

1. Written verification from the department of education in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

2. Written verification from the department of education in the state where the applicant is currently teaching that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

3. Submission of the official test score report indicating the applicant has met the qualifying score for licensure in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program; or

4. Obtaining the qualifying score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants from outside the United States.

5. For applicants who have completed the requirements for one of the Iowa elementary endorsements, verification of HQT status by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment of the federal highly qualified teacher legislation (June 2006). This option may also be utilized by applicants who have been teaching outside the United States.

c. *Content.*

(1) Child growth and development with emphasis on the emotional, physical and mental characteristics of elementary age children, unless completed as part of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(4).

(2) Methods and materials of teaching elementary language arts.

- (3) Methods and materials of teaching elementary reading.
- (4) Elementary curriculum (methods and materials).
- (5) Methods and materials of teaching elementary mathematics.
- (6) Methods and materials of teaching elementary science.
- (7) Children's literature.
- (8) Methods and materials of teaching elementary social studies.
- (9) Methods and materials in two of the following areas:
 - 1. Methods and materials of teaching elementary health.
 - 2. Methods and materials of teaching elementary physical education.
 - 3. Methods and materials of teaching elementary art.
 - 4. Methods and materials of teaching elementary music.
- (10) Pre-student teaching field experience in at least two different grades.
- (11) A field of specialization in a single discipline or a formal interdisciplinary program of at least 12 semester hours.

13.26(5) Teacher—elementary classroom. Effective September 1, 2015, the following requirements apply to persons who wish to teach in the elementary classroom:

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in kindergarten and grades one through six.

b. Program requirements.

- (1) Degree—baccalaureate, and
- (2) Completion of an approved human relations component, and
- (3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).
- (4) Highly qualified teacher (HQT) status. Applicants from non-Iowa institutions who have completed the requirements for this endorsement must verify their HQT status. The board shall determine the test and the minimum passing score for HQT status. Verification must be provided through one of the following:

1. Written verification from the department of education in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

2. Written verification from the department of education in the state where the applicant is currently teaching that the applicant has achieved HQT status in that state; or

3. Submission of the official test score report indicating the applicant has met the qualifying score for licensure in the state in which the applicant completed the elementary teacher preparation program; or

4. Verification that the applicant has obtained the qualifying score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment in June 2006 of the federal highly qualified teacher provisions of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA). This option may also be utilized by applicants from outside the United States.

5. For applicants who have completed the requirements for one of the Iowa elementary endorsements, verification of HQT status by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa board of educational examiners if the applicant has not been teaching within the last five years and completion of a teacher preparation program prior to enactment in June 2006 of the federal highly qualified teacher provisions of IDEA. This option may also be utilized by applicants who have been teaching outside the United States.

c. Content.

(1) Child growth and development with emphasis on the emotional, physical and mental characteristics of elementary age children, unless completed as part of the professional education core. See subrule 13.18(4).

(2) At least 9 semester hours in literacy which must include:

1. Content:

- Children's literature;

- Oral and written communication skills for the twenty-first century.
- 2. Methods:
 - Assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in literacy;
 - Integration of the language arts (to include reading, writing, speaking, viewing, and listening);
 - Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in literacy;
 - Current best-practice, research-based approaches of literacy instruction;
 - Classroom management as it applies to literacy methods;
 - Pre-student teaching clinical experience in teaching literacy.
- (3) At least 9 semester hours in mathematics which must include:
 - 1. Content:
 - Numbers and operations;
 - Algebra/number patterns;
 - Geometry;
 - Measurement;
 - Data analysis/probability.
 - 2. Methods:
 - Assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in mathematics;
 - Current best-practice, research-based instructional methods in mathematical processes (to include problem solving; reasoning; communication; the ability to recognize, make and apply connections; integration of manipulatives; the ability to construct and to apply multiple connected representations; and the application of content to real world experiences);
 - Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in mathematics;
 - Classroom management as it applies to mathematics methods;
 - Pre-student teaching clinical experience in teaching mathematics.
- (4) At least 9 semester hours in social sciences which must include:
 - 1. Content:
 - History;
 - Geography;
 - Political science/civic literacy;
 - Economics;
 - Behavioral sciences.
 - 2. Methods:
 - Current best-practice, research-based approaches to the teaching and learning of social sciences;
 - Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in social sciences;
 - Classroom management as it applies to social science methods.
- (5) At least 9 semester hours in science which must include:
 - 1. Content:
 - Physical science;
 - Earth/space science;
 - Life science.
 - 2. Methods:
 - Current best-practice, research-based methods of inquiry-based teaching and learning of science;
 - Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in science;
 - Classroom management as it applies to science methods.
- (6) At least 3 semester hours to include all of the following:
 - 1. Methods of teaching elementary physical education, health, and wellness;
 - 2. Methods of teaching visual arts for the elementary classroom;
 - 3. Methods of teaching performance arts for the elementary classroom.
- (7) Pre-student teaching field experience in at least two different grade levels to include one primary and one intermediate placement.

(8) A field of specialization in a single discipline or a formal interdisciplinary program of at least 12 semester hours.

[ARC 8400B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; ARC 8401B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; ARC 8402B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; ARC 8607B, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; ARC 0446C, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]

282—13.27(272) Requirements for middle school endorsements.

13.27(1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in the two concentration areas in which the specific requirements have been completed as well as in other subject areas in grades five through eight which are not the core content areas. The holder is not authorized to teach art, industrial arts, music, reading, physical education and special education.

13.27(2) Program requirements.

a. Be the holder of a currently valid Iowa teacher's license with either the general elementary endorsement or one of the subject matter secondary level endorsements set out in rule 282—13.28(272) or 282—subrules 17.1(1) and 17.1(3).

b. A minimum of 9 semester hours of required coursework in the following:

(1) Coursework in the growth and development of the middle school age child, specifically addressing the social, emotional, physical and cognitive characteristics and needs of middle school age children in addition to related studies completed as part of the professional education core in subrule 13.18(4).

(2) Coursework in middle school design, curriculum, instruction, and assessment including, but not limited to, interdisciplinary instruction, teaming, and differentiated instruction in addition to related studies completed as part of the professional education core in subrule 13.18(4).

(3) Coursework to prepare middle school teachers in literacy (reading, writing, listening and speaking) strategies for students in grades five through eight and in methods to include these strategies throughout the curriculum.

c. Thirty hours of middle school field experiences included in the coursework requirements listed in 13.27(2)“*b*”(1) to (3).

13.27(3) Concentration areas. To obtain this endorsement, the applicant must complete the coursework requirements in two of the following content areas:

a. Social studies concentration. The social studies concentration requires 12 semester hours of coursework in social studies to include coursework in United States history, world history, government and geography.

b. Mathematics concentration. The mathematics concentration requires 12 semester hours in mathematics to include coursework in algebra.

c. Science concentration. The science concentration requires 12 semester hours in science to include coursework in life science, earth science, and physical science.

d. Language arts concentration. The language arts concentration requires 12 semester hours in language arts to include coursework in composition, language usage, speech, young adult literature, and literature across cultures.

282—13.28(272) Minimum content requirements for teaching endorsements.

13.28(1) Agriculture. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester credit hours in agriculture and agriculture education to include:

a. Foundations of vocational and career education.

b. Planning and implementing courses and curriculum.

c. Methods and techniques of instruction to include evaluation of programs and students.

d. Coordination of cooperative education programs.

e. Coursework in each of the following areas and at least three semester credit hours in five of the following areas:

(1) Agribusiness systems.

(2) Power, structural, and technical systems.

(3) Plant systems.

(4) Animal systems.

- (5) Natural resources systems.
- (6) Environmental service systems.
- (7) Food products and processing systems.

13.28(2) Art. K-8 or 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in art to include coursework in art history, studio art, and two- and three-dimensional art.

13.28(3) Business—all. 5-12. Completion of 30 semester hours in business to include 6 semester hours in accounting, 3 semester hours in business law to include contract law, 3 semester hours in computer and technical applications in business, 6 semester hours in marketing to include consumer studies, 3 semester hours in management, 6 semester hours in economics, and 3 semester hours in business communications to include formatting, language usage, and oral presentation. Coursework in entrepreneurship and in financial literacy may be a part of, or in addition to, the coursework listed above. Individuals who were licensed in Iowa prior to October 1, 1988, and were allowed to teach marketing without completing the endorsement requirements must complete the endorsement requirements by July 1, 2010, in order to teach or continue to teach marketing. A waiver provision is available through the board of educational examiners for individuals who have been successfully teaching marketing.

13.28(4) Driver education. 5-12. Completion of 9 semester hours in driver education to include coursework in accident prevention that includes drug and alcohol abuse; vehicle safety; and behind-the-wheel driving.

13.28(5) English/language arts.

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in English and language arts to include coursework in oral communication, written communication, language development, reading, children's literature, creative drama or oral interpretation of literature, and American literature.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in English to include coursework in oral communication, written communication, language development, reading, American literature, English literature and adolescent literature.

13.28(6) Language arts. 5-12. Completion of 40 semester hours in language arts to include coursework in the following areas:

a. Written communication.

(1) Develops a wide range of strategies and appropriately uses writing process elements (e.g., brainstorming, free-writing, first draft, group response, continued drafting, editing, and self-reflection) to communicate with different audiences for a variety of purposes.

(2) Develops knowledge of language structure (e.g., grammar), language conventions (e.g., spelling and punctuation), media techniques, figurative language and genre to create, critique, and discuss print and nonprint texts.

b. Oral communication.

(1) Understands oral language, listening, and nonverbal communication skills; knows how to analyze communication interactions; and applies related knowledge and skills to teach students to become competent communicators in varied contexts.

(2) Understands the communication process and related theories, knows the purpose and function of communication and understands how to apply this knowledge to teach students to make appropriate and effective choices as senders and receivers of messages in varied contexts.

c. Language development.

(1) Understands inclusive and appropriate language, patterns and dialects across cultures, ethnic groups, geographic regions and social roles.

(2) Develops strategies to improve competency in the English language arts and understanding of content across the curriculum for students whose first language is not English.

d. Young adult literature, American literature, and world literature.

(1) Reads, comprehends, and analyzes a wide range of texts to build an understanding of self as well as the cultures of the United States and the world in order to acquire new information, to respond to the needs and demands of society and the workplace, and for personal fulfillment. Among these texts are fiction and nonfiction, graphic novels, classic and contemporary works, young adult literature, and nonprint texts.

(2) Reads a wide range of literature from many periods in many genres to build an understanding of the many dimensions (e.g., philosophical, ethical, aesthetic) of human experience.

(3) Applies a wide range of strategies to comprehend, interpret, evaluate, and appreciate texts. Draws on prior experience, interactions with other readers and writers, knowledge of word meaning and of other texts, word identification strategies, and an understanding of textual features (e.g., sound-letter correspondence, sentence structure, context, graphics).

(4) Participates as a knowledgeable, reflective, creative, and critical member of a variety of literacy communities.

e. Creative voice.

(1) Understands the art of oral interpretation and how to provide opportunities for students to develop and apply oral interpretation skills in individual and group performances for a variety of audiences, purposes and occasions.

(2) Understands the basic skills of theatre production including acting, stage movement, and basic stage design.

f. Argumentation/debate.

(1) Understands concepts and principles of classical and contemporary rhetoric and is able to plan, prepare, organize, deliver and evaluate speeches and presentations.

(2) Understands argumentation and debate and how to provide students with opportunities to apply skills and strategies for argumentation and debate in a variety of formats and contexts.

g. Journalism.

(1) Understands ethical standards and major legal issues including First Amendment rights and responsibilities relevant to varied communication content. Utilizes strategies to teach students about the importance of freedom of speech in a democratic society and the rights and responsibilities of communicators.

(2) Understands the writing process as it relates to journalism (e.g., brainstorming, questioning, reporting, gathering and synthesizing information, writing, editing, and evaluating the final media product).

(3) Understands a variety of forms of journalistic writing (e.g., news, sports, features, opinion, Web-based) and the appropriate styles (e.g., Associated Press, multiple sources with attribution, punctuation) and additional forms unique to journalism (e.g., headlines, cutlines, and/or visual presentations).

h. Mass media production.

(1) Understands the role of the media in a democracy and the importance of preserving that role.

(2) Understands how to interpret and analyze various types of mass media messages in order for students to become critical consumers.

(3) Develops the technological skills needed to package media products effectively using various forms of journalistic design with a range of visual and auditory methods.

i. Reading strategies (if not completed as part of the professional education core requirements).

(1) Uses a variety of skills and strategies to comprehend and interpret complex fiction, nonfiction and informational text.

(2) Reads for a variety of purposes and across content areas.

13.28(7) Foreign language. K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in each foreign language for which endorsement is sought.

13.28(8) Health. K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in health to include coursework in public or community health, personal wellness, substance abuse, family life education, mental/emotional health, and human nutrition. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

For holders of physical education or family and consumer science endorsements, completion of 18 credit hours in health to include coursework in public or community health, personal wellness, substance abuse, family life education, mental/emotional health, and human nutrition. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

13.28(9) *Family and consumer sciences—general.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in family and consumer sciences to include coursework in lifespan development, parenting and child development education, family studies, consumer resource management, textiles or apparel design and merchandising, housing, foods and nutrition, and foundations of career and technical education as related to family and consumer sciences.

13.28(10) *Industrial technology.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in industrial technology to include coursework in manufacturing, construction, energy and power, graphic communications and transportation. The coursework is to include at least 6 semester hours in three different areas.

13.28(11) *Journalism.* 5-12. Completion of 15 semester hours in journalism to include coursework in writing, editing, production and visual communications.

13.28(12) *Mathematics.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in mathematics to include coursework in algebra, geometry, number theory, measurement, computer programming, and probability and statistics.

b. 5-12.

(1) Completion of 24 semester hours in mathematics to include a linear algebra or an abstract (modern) algebra course, a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a computer programming course, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.

(2) For holders of the physics 5-12 endorsement, completion of 17 semester hours in mathematics to include a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.

(3) For holders of the all science 9-12 endorsement, completion of 17 semester hours in mathematics to include a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.

c. 5-8 algebra for high school credit. For a 5-8 algebra for high school credit endorsement, hold either the K-8 mathematics or middle school mathematics endorsement and complete a college algebra or linear algebra class. This endorsement allows the holder to teach algebra to grades 5-8 for high school credit.

13.28(13) *Music.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in music to include coursework in music theory (at least two courses), music history, and applied music, and a methods course in each of the following: general, choral, and instrumental music.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in music to include coursework in music theory (at least two courses), music history (at least two courses), applied music, and conducting, and a methods course in each of the following: general, choral, and instrumental music.

13.28(14) *Physical education.*

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical education to include coursework in human anatomy, human physiology, movement education, adaptive physical education, personal wellness, human growth and development of children related to physical education, and first aid and emergency care. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical education to include coursework in human anatomy, kinesiology, human physiology, human growth and development related to maturational and motor learning, adaptive physical education, curriculum and administration of physical education, personal wellness, and first aid and emergency care. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

13.28(15) *Reading.*

a. K-8 requirements. Completion of 24 semester hours in reading to include all of the following requirements:

(1) Foundations of reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the psychological, sociocultural, and linguistic foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction.

2. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of a range of research pertaining to reading, writing, and learning, including scientifically based reading research, and knowledge of histories of reading.

The range of research encompasses research traditions from the fields of the social sciences and other paradigms appropriate for informing practice.

3. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the major components of reading, such as phonemic awareness, word identification, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and comprehension, and effectively integrates curricular standards with student interests, motivation, and background knowledge.

(2) Reading in the content areas. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of text structure and the dimensions of content area vocabulary and comprehension, including literal, interpretive, critical, and evaluative.

2. The practitioner provides content area instruction in reading and writing that effectively uses a variety of research-based strategies and practices.

(3) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner works with licensed professionals who observe, evaluate, and provide feedback on the practitioner's knowledge, dispositions, and performance of the teaching of reading and writing.

2. The practitioner effectively uses reading and writing strategies, materials, and assessments based upon appropriate reading and writing research and works with colleagues and families in the support of children's reading and writing development.

(4) Language development. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of language development and acquisition of reading skills (birth through sixth grade), and the variations related to cultural and linguistic diversity to provide effective instruction in reading and writing.

(5) Oral communication. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner has knowledge of the unique needs and backgrounds of students with language differences and delays.

2. The practitioner uses effective strategies for facilitating the learning of Standard English by all learners.

(6) Written communication. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of reading-writing-speaking connections; the writing process; the stages of spelling development; the different types of writing, such as narrative, expressive, persuasive, informational and descriptive; and the connections between oral and written language development to effectively teach writing as communication.

(7) Reading assessment, diagnosis and evaluation. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. The practitioner uses knowledge of a variety of instruments, procedures, and practices that range from individual to group and from formal to informal to alternative for the identification of students' reading proficiencies and needs, for planning and revising instruction for all students, and for communicating the results of ongoing assessments to all stakeholders.

2. The practitioner demonstrates awareness of policies and procedures related to special programs, including Title I.

(8) Children's nonfiction and fiction. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of children's literature for:

1. Modeling the reading and writing of varied genres, including fiction and nonfiction; technology- and media-based information; and nonprint materials;

2. Motivating through the use of texts at multiple levels, representing broad interests, and reflecting varied cultures, linguistic backgrounds, and perspectives; and

3. Matching text complexities to the proficiencies and needs of readers.

(9) Reading instructional strategies. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of a range of research-based strategies and instructional technology for designing and delivering effective instruction across the curriculum, for grouping students, and for selecting materials appropriate for learners at various stages of reading and writing development and from varied cultural and linguistic backgrounds.

b. 5-12 requirements. Completion of 24 semester hours in reading to include all of the following requirements:

- (1) Foundations of reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:
 1. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the psychological, sociocultural, and linguistic foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction.
 2. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of a range of research pertaining to reading, writing, and learning, including scientifically based reading research, and knowledge of histories of reading. The range of research encompasses research traditions from the fields of the social sciences and other paradigms appropriate for informing practice.
 3. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the major components of reading such as phonemic awareness, word identification, phonics, vocabulary, fluency, and comprehension, and integrates curricular standards with student interests, motivation, and background knowledge.
- (2) Reading in the content areas. This requirement includes the following competencies:
 1. The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of text structure and the dimensions of content area vocabulary and comprehension, including literal, interpretive, critical, and evaluative.
 2. The practitioner provides content area instruction in reading and writing that effectively uses a variety of research-based strategies and practices.
- (3) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:
 1. The practitioner works with licensed professionals who observe, evaluate, and provide feedback on the practitioner's knowledge, dispositions, and performance of the teaching of reading and writing.
 2. The practitioner effectively uses reading and writing strategies, materials, and assessments based upon appropriate reading and writing research, and works with colleagues and families in the support of students' reading and writing development.
- (4) Language development. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of the relationship of language acquisition and language development with the acquisition and development of reading skills, and the variations related to cultural and linguistic diversity to provide effective instruction in reading and writing.
- (5) Oral communication. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the unique needs and backgrounds of students with language differences and uses effective strategies for facilitating the learning of Standard English by all learners.
- (6) Written communication. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of reading-writing-speaking connections to teach the skills and processes necessary for writing narrative, expressive, persuasive, informational, and descriptive texts, including text structures and mechanics such as grammar, usage, and spelling.
- (7) Reading assessment, diagnosis and evaluation. This requirement includes the following competencies:
 1. The practitioner uses knowledge of a variety of instruments, procedures, and practices that range from individual to group and from formal to informal to alternative for the identification of students' reading proficiencies and needs, for planning and revising instruction for all students, and for communicating the results of ongoing assessments to all stakeholders.
 2. The practitioner demonstrates awareness of policies and procedures related to special programs.
- (8) Adolescent or young adult nonfiction and fiction. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of adolescent or young adult literature for:
 1. Modeling the reading and writing of varied genres, including fiction and nonfiction; technology and media-based information; and nonprint materials;
 2. Motivating through the use of texts at multiple levels, representing broad interests, and reflecting varied cultures, linguistic backgrounds and perspectives; and
 3. Matching text complexities to the proficiencies and needs of readers.
- (9) Reading instructional strategies. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of a range of research-based strategies and instructional technology for designing and delivering instruction across the curriculum, for grouping students, and for selecting materials appropriate for learners at various stages of reading and writing development and from varied cultural and linguistic backgrounds.

13.28(16) Reading specialist. K-12. The applicant must have met the requirements for the standard license and a teaching endorsement, and present evidence of at least one year of experience which included the teaching of reading as a significant part of the responsibility.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a reading specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements. Degree—master's.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 27 semester hours to include the following:

- (1) Educational psychology/human growth and development.
- (2) Educational measurement and evaluation.
- (3) Foundations of reading.
- (4) Diagnosis of reading problems.
- (5) Remedial reading.
- (6) Psychology of reading.
- (7) Language learning and reading disabilities.
- (8) Practicum in reading.
- (9) Administration and supervision of reading programs at the elementary and secondary levels.

13.28(17) Science.

a. Science—basic. K-8.

(1) Required coursework. Completion of at least 24 semester hours in science to include 12 hours in physical sciences, 6 hours in biology, and 6 hours in earth/space sciences.

(2) Pedagogy competencies.

1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.

2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.

3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.

4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.

b. Biological science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in biological science or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in biological science.

c. Chemistry. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in chemistry or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in chemistry.

d. Earth science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in earth science or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in earth science.

e. Basic science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours of credit in science to include the following:

(1) Six semester hours of credit in earth and space science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

1. Understand and apply knowledge of energy in the earth system.
2. Understand and apply knowledge of geochemical cycles.

(2) Six semester hours of credit in life science/biological science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

1. Understand and apply knowledge of the cell.
2. Understand and apply knowledge of the molecular basis of heredity.
3. Understand and apply knowledge of the interdependence of organisms.
4. Understand and apply knowledge of matter, energy, and organization in living systems.
5. Understand and apply knowledge of the behavior of organisms.

(3) Six semester hours of credit in physics/physical science to include the following essential concepts and skills:

1. Understand and apply knowledge of the structure of atoms.
2. Understand and apply knowledge of the structure and properties of matter.

3. Understand and apply knowledge of motions and forces.
 4. Understand and apply knowledge of interactions of energy and matter.
 - (4) Six semester hours of credit in chemistry to include the following essential concepts and skills:
 1. Understand and apply knowledge of chemical reactions.
 2. Be able to design and conduct scientific investigations.
 - f. *Physical science*. Rescinded IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12.
 - g. *Physics*.
 - (1) 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physics or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in physics.
 - (2) For holders of the mathematics 5-12 endorsement, completion of:
 1. 12 credits of physics to include coursework in mechanics, electricity, and magnetism; and
 2. A methods class that includes inquiry-based instruction, resource management, and laboratory safety.
 - (3) For holders of the chemistry 5-12 endorsement, completion of 12 credits of physics to include coursework in mechanics, electricity, and magnetism.
 - h. *All science I*. Rescinded IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12.
 - i. *All science*. 5-12.
 - (1) Completion of 36 semester hours of credit in science to include the following:
 1. Nine semester hours of credit in earth and space science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
 - Understand and apply knowledge of energy in the earth system.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of geochemical cycles.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of the origin and evolution of the earth system.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of the origin and evolution of the universe.
 2. Nine semester hours of credit in life science/biological science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
 - Understand and apply knowledge of the cell.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of the molecular basis of heredity.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of the interdependence of organisms.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of matter, energy, and organization in living systems.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of the behavior of organisms.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of biological evolution.
 3. Nine semester hours of credit in physics/physical science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
 - Understand and apply knowledge of the structure of atoms.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of the structure and properties of matter.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of motions and forces.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of interactions of energy and matter.
 - Understand and apply knowledge of conservation of energy and increase in disorder.
 4. Nine semester hours of credit in chemistry to include the following essential concepts and skills:
 - Understand and apply knowledge of chemical reactions.
 - Be able to design and conduct scientific investigations.
 - (2) Pedagogy competencies.
 1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.
 2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.
 3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.
 4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.
- 13.28(18) Social sciences.**
 - a. *American government*. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in American government or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in American government.

b. American history. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in American history or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in American history.

c. Anthropology. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in anthropology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in anthropology.

d. Economics. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in economics or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in economics, or 30 semester hours in the broad area of business to include 15 semester hours in economics.

e. Geography. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in geography or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in geography.

f. History. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in history to include at least 9 semester hours in American history and 9 semester hours in world history.

g. Psychology. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in psychology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in psychology.

h. Social studies. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in social studies, to include coursework from at least three of these areas: history, sociology, economics, American government, psychology and geography.

i. Sociology. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in sociology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in sociology.

j. World history. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in world history or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in world history.

k. All social sciences. 5-12. Completion of 51 semester hours in the social sciences to include 9 semester hours in each of American and world history, 9 semester hours in government, 6 semester hours in sociology, 6 semester hours in psychology other than educational psychology, 6 semester hours in geography, and 6 semester hours in economics.

13.28(19) *Speech communication/theatre.*

a. K-8. Completion of 20 semester hours in speech communication/theatre to include coursework in speech communication, creative drama or theatre, and oral interpretation.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in speech communication/theatre to include coursework in speech communication, oral interpretation, creative drama or theatre, argumentation and debate, and mass media communication.

13.28(20) *English as a second language (ESL).* K-12.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach English as a second language in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

- (1) Degree—baccalaureate, and
- (2) Completion of an approved human relations program, and
- (3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content. Completion of 18 semester hours of coursework in English as a second language to include the following:

- (1) Knowledge of pedagogy to include the following:
 1. Methods and curriculum to include the following:
 - Bilingual and ESL methods.
 - Literacy in native and second language.
 - Methods for subject matter content.
 - Adaptation and modification of curriculum.
 2. Assessment to include language proficiency and academic content.
- (2) Knowledge of linguistics to include the following:
 1. Psycholinguistics and sociolinguistics.
 2. Language acquisition and proficiency to include the following:
 - Knowledge of first and second language proficiency.
 - Knowledge of first and second language acquisition.
 - Language to include structure and grammar of English.

(3) Knowledge of cultural and linguistic diversity to include the following:

1. History.
2. Theory, models, and research.
3. Policy and legislation.

(4) Current issues with transient populations.

d. Other. Individuals who were licensed in Iowa prior to October 1, 1988, and were allowed to teach English as a second language without completing the endorsement requirements must complete the endorsement requirements by July 1, 2012, in order to teach or continue to teach English as a second language. A waiver provision is available through the board of educational examiners for individuals who have been successfully teaching English as a second language.

13.28(21) Elementary school teacher librarian.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in kindergarten and grades one through eight.

b. Program requirements.

- (1) Degree—baccalaureate.
- (2) Completion of an approved human relations program.
- (3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content—prior to September 1, 2012. The following requirements apply for endorsements issued prior to September 1, 2012. Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:

- (1) Knowledge of materials and literature in all formats for elementary children.
- (2) Selection, utilization and evaluation of library resources and equipment.
- (3) Design and production of instructional materials.
- (4) Acquisition, cataloging and classification of library materials.
- (5) Information literacy, reference services and networking.
- (6) Planning, evaluation and administration of school library programs.
- (7) Practicum in an elementary school media center/library.

d. Content—effective on and after September 1, 2012. The following requirements apply for endorsements issued on and after September 1, 2012. Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:

(1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy in children.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading among children, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for children.

(2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.

2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.

3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.

4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.

5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.

6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.

7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.

(3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.

3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users.

4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.

(4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the elementary level.

2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the elementary level.

3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the elementary level.

4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula at the elementary level.

13.28(22) Secondary school teacher librarian.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in grades five through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

- (1) Degree—baccalaureate.

- (2) Completion of an approved human relations program.

- (3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content—prior to September 1, 2012. The following requirements apply for endorsements issued prior to September 1, 2012. Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:

- (1) Knowledge of materials and literature in all formats for adolescents.

- (2) Selection, utilization and evaluation of library resources and equipment.

- (3) Design and production of instructional materials.

- (4) Acquisition, cataloging and classification of library materials.

- (5) Information literacy, reference services and networking.

- (6) Planning, evaluation and administration of school library programs.

- (7) Practicum in a secondary school media center/library.

d. Content—effective on and after September 1, 2012. The following requirements apply for endorsements issued on and after September 1, 2012. Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:

- (1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy in young adults.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading among young adults, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for young adults.

- (2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.

2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.

3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.

4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.

5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.

6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.

7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.

(3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.

3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users.

4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.

(4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the secondary level.

2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the secondary level.

3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the secondary level.

4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula at the secondary level.

13.28(23) School teacher librarian. PK-12.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in prekindergarten through grade twelve. The applicant must be the holder of or eligible for the initial license.

b. Program requirements. Degree—master's.

c. Content—prior to September 1, 2012. The following requirements apply for endorsements issued prior to September 1, 2012. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 30 semester hours in school library coursework, to include the following:

(1) Planning, evaluation and administration of school library programs.

(2) Curriculum development and teaching and learning strategies.

(3) Instructional development and communication theory.

(4) Selection, evaluation and utilization of library resources and equipment.

(5) Acquisition, cataloging and classification of library materials.

(6) Design and production of instructional materials.

(7) Methods for instruction and integration of information literacy skills into the school curriculum.

(8) Information literacy, reference services and networking.

(9) Knowledge of materials and literature in all formats for elementary children and adolescents.

(10) Reading, listening and viewing guidance.

(11) Utilization and application of computer technology.

(12) Practicum at both the elementary and secondary levels.

(13) Research in library and information science.

d. Content—effective on and after September 1, 2012. The following requirements apply for endorsements issued on and after September 1, 2012. Completion of a sequence of courses and

experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 30 semester hours in school library coursework, to include the following:

(1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy for youth of all ages.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for youth of all ages.

3. Practitioners understand how to develop a collection of reading and informational materials in print and digital formats that supports the diverse developmental, cultural, social and linguistic needs of all learners and their communities.

4. Practitioners model and teach reading comprehension strategies to create meaning from text for youth of all ages.

(2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.

2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.

3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.

4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.

5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.

6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.

7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.

8. Practitioners understand the process of collecting, interpreting, and using data to develop new knowledge to improve the school library program.

9. Practitioners employ the methods of research in library and information science.

(3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.

2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.

3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users of all ages.

4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.

5. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of best practices related to planning, budgeting (including alternative funding), organizing, and evaluating human and information resources and facilities to ensure equitable access.

6. Practitioners understand strategic planning to ensure that the school library program addresses the needs of diverse communities.

7. Practitioners advocate for school library and information programs, resources, and services among stakeholders.

8. Practitioners promote initiatives and partnerships to further the mission and goals of the school library program.

(4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:

1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the elementary and secondary levels.
2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the elementary and secondary levels.
3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the elementary and secondary levels.
4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula.

13.28(24) Talented and gifted teacher.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher or a coordinator of programs for the talented and gifted from the prekindergarten level through grade twelve. This authorization does not permit general classroom teaching at any level except that level or area for which the holder is eligible or holds the specific endorsement.

b. Program requirements—content. Completion of 12 undergraduate or graduate semester hours of coursework in the area of the talented and gifted to include the following:

- (1) Psychology of the gifted.
 1. Social needs.
 2. Emotional needs.
- (2) Programming for the gifted.
 1. Prekindergarten-12 identification.
 2. Differentiation strategies.
 3. Collaborative teaching skills.
 4. Program goals and performance measures.
 5. Program evaluation.
- (3) Practicum experience in gifted programs.

NOTE: Teachers in specific subject areas will not be required to hold this endorsement if they teach gifted students in their respective endorsement areas.

c. Other. Individuals who were licensed in Iowa prior to August 31, 1995, and were allowed to teach talented and gifted classes without completing the endorsement requirements must complete the endorsement requirements by July 1, 2012, in order to teach or continue to teach talented and gifted classes. A waiver provision is provided through the board of educational examiners for individuals who have been successfully teaching students who are talented and gifted.

13.28(25) American Sign Language endorsement.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach American Sign Language in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

- (1) Degree—baccalaureate.
- (2) Completion of an approved human relations program.
- (3) Completion of the professional education core.

c. Content. Completion of 18 semester hours of coursework in American Sign Language to include the following:

- (1) Second language acquisition.
- (2) Sociology of the deaf community.
- (3) Linguistic structure of American Sign Language.
- (4) Language teaching methodology specific to American Sign Language.
- (5) Teaching the culture of deaf people.
- (6) Assessment of students in an American Sign Language program.

d. Other. Be the holder of or be eligible for one other teaching endorsement listed in rules 282—13.26(272) and 282—13.27(272) and this rule.

13.28(26) Elementary professional school counselor.

a. *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a professional school counselor in kindergarten and grades one through eight.

b. *Program requirements.* Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

c. *Content.* Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:

(1) Nature and needs of individuals at all developmental levels.

1. Develop strategies for facilitating development through the transition from childhood to adolescence and from adolescence to young adulthood.

2. Apply knowledge of learning and personality development to assist students in developing their full potential.

(2) Social and cultural foundations.

1. Demonstrate awareness of and sensitivity to the unique social, cultural, and economic circumstances of students and their racial/ethnic, gender, age, physical, and learning differences.

2. Demonstrate sensitivity to the nature and the functioning of the student within the family, school and community contexts.

3. Demonstrate the counseling and consultation skills needed to facilitate informed and appropriate action in response to the needs of students.

(3) Fostering of relationships.

1. Employ effective counseling and consultation skills with students, parents, colleagues, administrators, and others.

2. Communicate effectively with parents, colleagues, students and administrators.

3. Counsel students in the areas of personal, social, academic, and career development.

4. Assist families in helping their children address the personal, social, and emotional concerns and problems that may impede educational progress.

5. Implement developmentally appropriate counseling interventions with children and adolescents.

6. Demonstrate the ability to negotiate and move individuals and groups toward consensus or conflict resolution or both.

7. Refer students for specialized help when appropriate.

8. Value the well-being of the students as paramount in the counseling relationship.

(4) Group work.

1. Implement developmentally appropriate interventions involving group dynamics, counseling theories, group counseling methods and skills, and other group work approaches.

2. Apply knowledge of group counseling in implementing appropriate group processes for elementary, middle school, and secondary students.

(5) Career development, education, and postsecondary planning.

1. Assist students in the assessment of their individual strengths, weaknesses, and differences, including those that relate to academic achievement and future plans.

2. Apply knowledge of career assessment and career choice programs.

3. Implement occupational and educational placement, follow-up and evaluation.

4. Develop a counseling network and provide resources for use by students in personalizing the exploration of postsecondary educational opportunities.

(6) Assessment and evaluation.

1. Demonstrate individual and group approaches to assessment and evaluation.

2. Demonstrate an understanding of the proper administration and uses of standardized tests.

3. Apply knowledge of test administration, scoring, and measurement concerns.

4. Apply evaluation procedures for monitoring student achievement.

5. Apply assessment information in program design and program modifications to address students' needs.

6. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to assessment and student records.

(7) Professional orientation.

1. Apply knowledge of history, roles, organizational structures, ethics, standards, and credentialing.
 2. Maintain a high level of professional knowledge and skills.
 3. Apply knowledge of professional and ethical standards to the practice of school counseling.
 4. Articulate the professional school counselor role to school personnel, parents, community, and students.
- (8) School counseling skills.
1. Design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive, developmental school counseling program.
 2. Implement and evaluate specific strategies designed to meet program goals and objectives.
 3. Consult and coordinate efforts with resource persons, specialists, businesses, and agencies outside the school to promote program objectives.
 4. Provide information appropriate to the particular educational transition and assist students in understanding the relationship that their curricular experiences and academic achievements will have on subsequent educational opportunities.
 5. Assist parents and families in order to provide a supportive environment in which students can become effective learners and achieve success in pursuit of appropriate educational goals.
 6. Provide training, orientation, and consultation assistance to faculty, administrators, staff, and school officials to assist them in responding to the social, emotional, and educational development of all students.
 7. Collaborate with teachers, administrators, and other educators in ensuring that appropriate educational experiences are provided that allow all students to achieve success.
 8. Assist in the process of identifying and addressing the needs of the exceptional student.
 9. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to child abuse and mandatory reporting.
 10. Advocate for the educational needs of students and work to ensure that these needs are addressed at every level of the school experience.
 11. Promote use of school counseling and educational and career planning activities and programs involving the total school community to provide a positive school climate.
- (9) Classroom management.
1. Apply effective classroom management strategies as demonstrated in delivery of classroom and large group school counseling curriculum.
 2. Consult with teachers and parents about effective classroom management and behavior management strategies.
- (10) Curriculum.
1. Write classroom lessons including objectives, learning activities, and discussion questions.
 2. Utilize various methods of evaluating what students have learned in classroom lessons.
 3. Demonstrate competency in conducting classroom and other large group activities, utilizing an effective lesson plan design, engaging students in the learning process, and employing age-appropriate classroom management strategies.
 4. Design a classroom unit of developmentally appropriate learning experiences.
 5. Demonstrate knowledge in writing standards and benchmarks for curriculum.
- (11) Learning theory.
1. Identify and consult with teachers about how to create a positive learning environment utilizing such factors as effective classroom management strategies, building a sense of community in the classroom, and cooperative learning experiences.
 2. Identify and consult with teachers regarding teaching strategies designed to motivate students using small group learning activities, experiential learning activities, student mentoring programs, and shared decision-making opportunities.
 3. Demonstrate knowledge of child and adolescent development and identify developmentally appropriate teaching and learning strategies.
- (12) Teaching and counseling practicum. The school counselor demonstrates competency in conducting classroom sessions with elementary and middle school students. The practicum consisting of a minimum of 500 contact hours provides opportunities for the prospective counselor, under the

supervision of a licensed professional school counselor, to engage in a variety of activities in which a regularly employed school counselor would be expected to participate including, but not limited to, individual counseling, group counseling, developmental classroom guidance, and consultation.

13.28(27) *Secondary professional school counselor.*

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a professional school counselor in grades five through twelve.

b. Program requirements. Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.

c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include:

(1) The competencies listed in subparagraphs 13.28(26) "c"(1) to (11).

(2) The teaching and counseling practicum. The school counselor demonstrates competency in conducting classroom sessions with middle and secondary school students. The practicum consisting of a minimum of 500 contact hours provides opportunities for the prospective counselor, under the supervision of a licensed professional school counselor, to engage in a variety of activities in which a regularly employed school counselor would be expected to participate including, but not limited to, individual counseling, group work, developmental classroom guidance, and consultation.

13.28(28) *School nurse endorsement.* The school nurse endorsement does not authorize general classroom teaching, although it does authorize the holder to teach health at all grade levels. Alternatively, a nurse may obtain a statement of professional recognition (SPR) from the board of educational examiners, in accordance with the provisions set out in 282—Chapter 16, Statements of Professional Recognition (SPR).

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to provide service as a school nurse at the prekindergarten and kindergarten levels and in grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) Degree—baccalaureate, and

(2) Completion of an approved human relations program, and

(3) Completion of the professional education core. See subrules 13.18(3) and 13.18(4).

c. Content.

(1) Organization and administration of school nurse services including the appraisal of the health needs of children and youth.

(2) School-community relationships and resources/coordination of school and community resources to serve the health needs of children and youth.

(3) Knowledge and understanding of the health needs of exceptional children.

(4) Health education.

d. Other. Hold a license as a registered nurse issued by the Iowa board of nursing.

13.28(29) *Athletic coach.* K-12. An applicant for the coaching endorsement must hold a teacher's license with one of the teaching endorsements.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement may serve as a head coach or an assistant coach in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

b. Program requirements.

(1) One semester hour college or university course in the structure and function of the human body in relation to physical activity, and

(2) One semester hour college or university course in human growth and development of children and youth as related to physical activity, and

(3) Two semester hour college or university course in athletic conditioning, care and prevention of injuries and first aid as related to physical activity, and

(4) One semester hour college or university course in the theory of coaching interscholastic athletics, and

(5) Successful completion of the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union.

13.28(30) *Content specialist endorsement.* The applicant must have met the requirements for the standard license and a teaching endorsement.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a content specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve in the specific content listed on the authorization.

b. Requirements.

(1) Hold a master's degree in the content area or complete 30 semester hours of college course work in the content area.

(2) Complete 15 semester hours of credit in professional development in three or more of the following areas:

1. Using research-based content teaching strategies;
2. Integrating appropriate technology into the learning experiences for the specific content;
3. Engaging the learner in the content through knowledge of learner needs and interests;
4. Using reflective thinking to solve problems in the content area;
5. Making data-driven decisions in the content area;
6. Utilizing project-based learning in the content area;
7. Developing critical thinking skills in the content area;
8. Forming partnerships to collaborate with content experts within the community;
9. Relating content with other content areas;
10. Facilitating content learning in large and small teams;
11. Implementing response to intervention (RTI) to close achievement gaps in the content area.

(3) Complete an internship, externship, or professional experience for a minimum of 90 contact hours in the content area.

13.28(31) Engineering. 5-12.

a. Completion of 24 semester hours in engineering coursework.

b. Methods and strategies of STEM instruction or methods of teaching science or mathematics.

13.28(32) STEM.

a. K-8.

(1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach science, mathematics, and integrated STEM courses in kindergarten through grade eight.

(2) Program requirements. Be the holder of the teacher—elementary classroom endorsement.

(3) Content.

1. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level science.
2. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level math (or the completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.

3. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:

- Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
- Technology or engineering content coursework.

4. Completion of a minimum of 6 semester hours of required coursework in STEM curriculum and methods to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
- Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
- Curriculum and standards mapping;
- Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
- Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
- Information literacy skills in STEM;
- Processes of science and scientific inquiry;
- Mathematical problem-solving models;

- Communicating to a variety of audiences;
 - Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
 - Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
 - Computational thinking;
 - Mathematical and technological modeling.
5. Completion of a STEM field experience of a minimum of 30 contact hours that may be met through the following:
- Completing a STEM research experience;
 - Participating in a STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization; or
 - Leading a STEM extracurricular activity.
- b. 5-8.
- (1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach science, mathematics, and integrated STEM courses in grades five through eight.
- (2) Program requirements. Be the holder of a 5-12 science, mathematics, or industrial technology endorsement or 5-8 middle school mathematics or science endorsement.
- (3) Content.
1. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level science.
 2. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level math (or the completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.
 3. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:
 - Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
 - Technology or engineering content coursework.
 4. Completion of a minimum of 6 semester hours of required coursework in STEM curriculum and methods to include the following essential concepts and skills:
 - Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
 - Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
 - Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;
 - Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
 - Curriculum and standards mapping;
 - Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
 - Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
 - Information literacy skills in STEM;
 - Processes of science and scientific inquiry;
 - Mathematical problem-solving models;
 - Communicating to a variety of audiences;
 - Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
 - Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
 - Computational thinking;
 - Mathematical and technological modeling.
 5. Completion of a STEM field experience of a minimum of 30 contact hours that may be met through the following:
 - Completing a STEM research experience;
 - Participating in a STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization; or
 - Leading a STEM extracurricular activity.
- c. *Specialist K-12.*
- (1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a STEM specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.

(2) Program requirements.

1. The applicant must have met the requirements for a standard Iowa teaching license and a teaching endorsement in mathematics, science, engineering, industrial technology, or agriculture.

2. The applicant must hold a master's degree from a regionally accredited institution. The master's degree must be in math, science, engineering or technology or another area with at least 12 hours of college-level science and at least 12 hours of college-level math (or completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.

(3) Content.

1. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:

- Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
- Technology or engineering content coursework.

2. Completion of 9 semester hours in professional development to include the following essential concepts and skills:

- STEM curriculum and methods:
 - Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
 - Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
 - Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;
 - Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
 - Curriculum/standards mapping;
 - Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
 - Information literacy skills in STEM;
 - Processes of science/scientific inquiry;
 - Mathematical problem-solving models;
 - Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
 - Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
 - Computational thinking;
 - Mathematical and technological modeling.
- STEM experiential learning:
 - Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
 - STEM research experiences;
 - STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization;
 - STEM extracurricular activity;
 - Communicating to a variety of audiences.
- Leadership in STEM:
 - STEM curriculum development and assessment;
 - Curriculum mapping;
 - Assessment of student engagement;
 - STEM across the curriculum;
 - Research on best practices in STEM;
 - STEM curriculum accessibility for all students.

3. Completion of an internship/externship professional experience or prior professional experience in STEM for a minimum of 90 contact hours.

[**ARC 7986B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; **ARC 8248B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09; **ARC 8403B**, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; **ARC 9070B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; **ARC 9071B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; **ARC 9210B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9211B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9212B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9838B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 9839B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; **ARC 0448C**, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12; **ARC 0449C**, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12; **ARC 0866C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 0875C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; **ARC 0986C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 10/9/13; **ARC 1085C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 1171C**, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13; **ARC 1328C**, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; **ARC 1327C**, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]

282—13.29(272) Adding, removing or reinstating a teaching endorsement.

13.29(1) Adding an endorsement. After the issuance of a teaching license, an individual may add other endorsements to that license upon proper application, provided current requirements for that endorsement have been met. An updated license with expiration date unchanged from the original or renewed license will be prepared.

a. Options. To add an endorsement, the applicant must follow one of these options:

(1) Option 1. Receive the Iowa teacher education institution's recommendation that the current approved program requirements for the endorsement have been met.

(2) Option 2. Receive verification from the Iowa teacher education institution that the minimum state requirements for the endorsement have been met in lieu of the institution's approved program.

(3) Option 3. Receive verification from a state-approved and regionally accredited institution that the Iowa minimum requirements for the endorsement have been met.

(4) Option 4. Apply for a review of the transcripts by the board of educational examiners' staff to determine if all Iowa requirements have been met. The applicant must submit documentation that all of the Iowa requirements have been met by filing transcripts and supporting documentation for review. The fee for the transcript evaluation is in 282—Chapter 12. This fee shall be in addition to the fee for adding the endorsement.

b. Additional requirements for adding an endorsement.

(1) In addition to meeting the requirements listed in rules 282—13.18(272) and 282—13.28(272), applicants for endorsements shall have completed a methods class appropriate for teaching the general subject area of the endorsement added.

(2) Practitioners who are adding an elementary or early childhood endorsement and have not student taught on the elementary or early childhood level shall complete a teaching practicum appropriate for teaching at the level of the new endorsement.

(3) Practitioners who are adding a secondary teaching endorsement and have not student taught on the secondary level shall complete a teaching practicum appropriate for teaching at the level of the new endorsement.

(4) Practitioners holding the K-8 endorsement in the content area of the 5-12 endorsement being added may satisfy the requirement for the secondary methods class and the teaching practicum by completing all required coursework and presenting verification of competence. This verification of competence shall be signed by a licensed evaluator who has observed and formally evaluated the performance of the applicant at the secondary level. This verification of competence may be submitted at any time during the term of the Class B license. The practitioner must obtain a Class B license while practicing with the 5-12 endorsement.

13.29(2) Removal of an endorsement; reinstatement of removed endorsement.

a. Removal of an endorsement. A practitioner may remove an endorsement from the practitioner's license as follows:

(1) To remove an endorsement, the practitioner shall meet the following conditions:

1. A practitioner who holds a standard or master educator license is eligible to request removal of an endorsement from the license if the practitioner has not taught in the subject or assignment area of the endorsement in the five years prior to the request for removal of the endorsement, and

2. The practitioner must submit a notarized written application form furnished by the board of educational examiners to remove an endorsement at the time of licensure renewal (licensure renewal is limited to one calendar year prior to the expiration date of the current license), and

3. The application must be signed by the superintendent or designee in the district in which the practitioner is under contract. The superintendent's signature shall serve as notification and acknowledgment of the practitioner's intent to remove an endorsement from the practitioner's license. The absence of the superintendent's or designee's signature does not impede the removal process.

(2) The endorsement shall be removed from the license at the time of application.

(3) If a practitioner is not employed and submits an application, the provisions of 13.29(2) "a"(1)"3" shall not be required.

(4) If a practitioner submits an application that does not meet the criteria listed in 13.29(2) “a”(1) “1” to “3,” the application will be rendered void and the practitioner will forfeit the processing fee.

(5) The executive director has the authority to approve or deny the request for removal. Any denial is subject to the appeal process set forth in rule 282—11.35(272).

b. Reinstatement of a removed endorsement.

(1) If the practitioner wants to add the removed endorsement at a future date, all coursework for the endorsement must be completed within the five years preceding the application to add the endorsement.

(2) The practitioner must meet the current endorsement requirements when making application.

[ARC 8248B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]

282—13.30(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud.

13.30(1) Issue date on original license. A license is valid only from and after the date of issuance.

13.30(2) Correcting licenses. If a licensee notifies board staff of a typographical or clerical error on the license within 30 days of the date of the board’s mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued without charge to the licensee. If notification of a typographical or clerical error is made more than 30 days after the date of the board’s mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued upon receipt of the fee for issuance of a duplicate license. For purposes of this rule, typographical or clerical errors include misspellings, errors in the expiration date of a license, errors in the type of license issued, and the omission or misidentification of the endorsements for which application was made. A licensee requesting the addition of an endorsement not included on the initial application must submit a new application and the appropriate application fee.

13.30(3) Duplicate licenses. Upon application and payment of the fee set out in 282—Chapter 12, a duplicate license shall be issued.

13.30(4) Fraud in procurement or renewal of licenses. Fraud in procurement or renewal of a license or falsifying records for licensure purposes will constitute grounds for filing a complaint with the board of educational examiners.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272.

Filed 12/23/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]

[Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]

[Filed ARC 7869B (Notice ARC 7600B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]

[Filed ARC 7987B (Notice ARC 7751B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

[Filed ARC 7986B (Notice ARC 7744B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]

[Filed ARC 8133B (Notice ARC 7778B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]

[Filed ARC 8134B (Notice ARC 7860B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]

[Filed ARC 8138B (Notice ARC 7871B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]

[Filed ARC 8139B (Notice ARC 7872B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]

[Filed Emergency ARC 8248B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]

[Filed ARC 8400B (Notice ARC 8125B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]

[Filed ARC 8401B (Notice ARC 8121B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]

[Filed ARC 8402B (Notice ARC 8126B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]

[Filed ARC 8403B (Notice ARC 8129B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]

[Filed ARC 8604B (Notice ARC 8250B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

[Filed ARC 8610B (Notice ARC 8249B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

[Filed ARC 8607B (Notice ARC 8408B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]

[Filed ARC 8688B (Notice ARC 8436B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]

[Filed ARC 8957B (Notice ARC 8686B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]

[Filed ARC 9072B (Notice ARC 8822B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

[Filed ARC 9070B (Notice ARC 8824B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

[Filed ARC 9071B (Notice ARC 8825B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

[Filed ARC 9207B (Notice ARC 8969B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]

[Filed ARC 9205B (Notice ARC 8961B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]

[Filed ARC 9206B (Notice ARC 8968B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9210B (Notice ARC 8965B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9211B (Notice ARC 8966B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9212B (Notice ARC 8967B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9573B (Notice ARC 9382B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]
[Filed ARC 9838B (Notice ARC 9663B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9839B (Notice ARC 9662B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9840B (Notice ARC 9661B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
[Filed ARC 9925B (Notice ARC 9744B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0026C (Notice ARC 9924B, IAB 12/14/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0446C (Notice ARC 0236C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0448C (Notice ARC 0235C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0449C (Notice ARC 0312C, IAB 9/5/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0605C (Notice ARC 0509C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13]
[Filed ARC 0698C (Notice ARC 0614C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13]
[Filed ARC 0865C (Notice ARC 0676C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0866C (Notice ARC 0696C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0867C (Notice ARC 0706C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0868C (Notice ARC 0705C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0875C (Notice ARC 0700C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
[Filed ARC 0986C (Notice ARC 0762C, IAB 5/29/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 10/9/13]
[Filed ARC 1085C (Notice ARC 0879C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1166C (Notice ARC 0880C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1168C (Notice ARC 0987C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1171C (Notice ARC 0993C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1324C (Notice ARC 1182C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1323C (Notice ARC 1181C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1328C (Notice ARC 1236C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1327C (Notice ARC 1235C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1374C (Notice ARC 1272C, IAB 1/8/14), IAB 3/19/14, effective 4/23/14]
[Filed ARC 1454C (Notice ARC 1343C, IAB 2/19/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

CHAPTER 4 CONTESTED CASES AND OTHER PROCEEDINGS

[Prior to 11/19/86, Racing Commission[693]]

[Prior to 11/18/87, Racing and Gaming Division[195]]

491—4.1(17A) Scope and applicability. This chapter applies to contested case proceedings conducted by the racing and gaming commission. The chapter shall also apply to gaming boards' and board of stewards' proceedings and gaming representatives' actions.

491—4.2(17A) Definitions. Except where otherwise specifically defined by law:

"Board of stewards" means a board established by the administrator to review conduct by occupational and pari-mutuel licensees that may constitute violations of the rules and statutes relating to pari-mutuel racing. The administrator may serve as a board of one.

"Commission" means the racing and gaming commission.

"Contested case" means a proceeding defined by Iowa Code section 17A.2(5) and includes any matter defined as a no factual dispute contested case under 1998 Iowa Acts, chapter 1202, section 14.

"Gaming board" means a board established by the administrator to review conduct by occupational, excursion gambling boat, gambling structure, and gambling game licensees that may constitute violations of the rules and statutes relating to gaming. The administrator may serve as a board of one.

"Gaming representative" means an employee of the commission assigned by the administrator to a licensed pari-mutuel racetrack, excursion gambling boat, or gambling structure to perform the supervisory and regulatory duties of the commission.

"Issuance" means the date of mailing of a decision or order or date of delivery if service is by other means unless another date is specified in the order.

"Party" means each person or agency named or admitted as a party or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party.

"Presiding officer" means the administrative law judge presiding over a contested case hearing or the commission in cases heard by the commission.

"Proposed decision" means the administrative law judge's recommended findings of fact, conclusions of law, decision, and order in a contested case in which the commission did not preside.

"Steward" means a racing official appointed or approved by the commission to perform the supervisory and regulatory duties relating to pari-mutuel racing.

491—4.3(17A) Time requirements.

4.3(1) In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by these rules or by an applicable statute, the day of the act, event or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. Legal holidays are prescribed in Iowa Code section 4.1(34).

4.3(2) All documents or papers required to be filed with the commission shall be delivered to any commission office within such time limits as prescribed by law or by rules or orders of the commission. No papers shall be considered filed until actually received by the commission.

4.3(3) For good cause, the presiding officer may extend or shorten the time to take any action, except as precluded by statute. Except for good cause stated in the record, before extending or shortening the time to take any action, the presiding officer shall afford all parties an opportunity to be heard or to file written arguments.

DIVISION I GAMING REPRESENTATIVE, GAMING BOARD, AND BOARD OF STEWARDS

491—4.4(99D,99F) Gaming representatives—licensing and regulatory duties.

4.4(1) The gaming representative shall make decisions whether to approve applications for occupational licenses, in accordance with the rules and statutes.

a. Each decision denying a license for an occupational license shall be in writing. The decision must contain a brief explanation of the reason for the decision, including a reference to the statute or rule serving as the basis for the decision.

b. Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04.

d. Upon the filing of a timely and perfected appeal, the applicant has the right to a contested case proceeding, as set forth supra in these rules.

4.4(2) The gaming representative shall monitor, supervise, and regulate the activities of occupational, pari-mutuel racetrack, gambling game, excursion gambling boat, and gambling structure licensees. A gaming representative may investigate any questionable conduct by a licensee for any violation of the rules or statutes. A gaming representative may refer an investigation to the gaming board upon suspicion that a licensee or nonlicensee has committed a violation of the rules or statutes.

a. A gaming representative shall make a referral to the gaming board in writing. The referral shall make reference to rules or statutory provisions at issue and provide a factual basis supporting the violation.

b. The gaming representative making the referral to the gaming board, or a designee of the gaming board, shall appear before the gaming board at the hearing to provide any information requested by the board.

4.4(3) A gaming representative shall summarily suspend an occupational license when a licensee has been formally arrested or charged with a crime that would disqualify the licensee, if convicted, from holding a license and the gaming representative determines that the licensee poses an immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare of the patrons, participants, or animals associated with a facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F. Upon proof of resolution of a disqualifying criminal charge or formal arrest, regardless of summary suspension of a license, the gaming representative shall take one of the following courses of action:

a. If the license was summarily suspended and the charges are dismissed or the licensee is acquitted of the charges, the gaming representative shall reinstate the license.

b. If the licensee is convicted of the charges, the gaming representative shall deny the license.

c. If the licensee is convicted of a lesser charge, it is at the discretion of the gaming representative whether to reinstate or deny the license pursuant to 491—Chapter 6.

4.4(4) The gaming representative shall revoke the license of a person reported to the commission as having refused drug testing or as having a confirmed positive drug test result for a controlled substance, for a drug test conducted pursuant to Iowa Code section 730.5 or 99F.4(20).

4.4(5) A gaming representative may eject and exclude any person from the premises of a pari-mutuel racetrack, excursion gambling boat, or gambling structure for any reason justified by the rules or statutes. The gaming representative may provide notice of ejection or exclusion orally or in writing. The gaming representative may define the scope of the exclusion to any degree necessary to protect the integrity of racing and gaming in Iowa. The gaming representative may exclude the person for a certain or an indefinite period of time.

4.4(6) The gaming representative may forbid any person from continuing to engage in an activity the representative feels is detrimental to racing or gaming until resolved.

4.4(7) The gaming representative shall have other powers and duties set forth in the statutes and rules, and as assigned by the administrator.

4.4(8) A gaming representative may summarily suspend an occupational licensee in accordance with rule 491—4.47(17A).

[ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]

491—4.5(99D,99F) Gaming board—duties. The gaming board conducts informal hearings whenever the board has reasonable cause to believe that a licensee, an occupational licensee, or other persons have committed an act or engaged in conduct which is in violation of statute or commission rules. The hearings precede a contested case hearing and are investigative in nature. The following procedures will apply:

4.5(1) The gaming board shall consist of three gaming representatives, as assigned by the administrator. The administrator has the discretion to create more than one gaming board, to set terms for gaming board members, to assign alternates, and to make any decisions necessary for the efficient and effective operation of the gaming board. A gaming representative who has made a referral to the gaming board shall not sit on the board that makes a decision on the referral.

4.5(2) The administrator may designate an employee to act as gaming board coordinator. The gaming board coordinator shall have the power to assist and advise the gaming board through all aspects of the gaming board hearing process. The gaming board coordinator may review any referral from gaming representatives prior to setting the matter for hearing before the gaming board. The gaming board coordinator, in consultation with the administrator or the administrator's designee, may return the referral to the initiating gaming representative if the information provided appears insufficient to establish a violation. The gaming board coordinator shall otherwise assist the gaming board in setting the matter for hearing.

4.5(3) The gaming board, upon receipt of a referral, may review the referral prior to the hearing. The gaming board may return a referral to the initiating gaming representative on its own motion prior to hearing if the information provided appears insufficient to establish a violation.

4.5(4) Upon finding of reasonable cause, the board shall schedule a hearing to which the license holder shall be summoned for the purpose of investigating suspected or alleged misconduct by the license holder, at which all board members or their appointed representatives shall be present in person or by teleconference. The license holder may request a continuance for good cause in writing not less than 24 hours prior to the hearing except in cases of unanticipated emergencies. The continuance need not necessarily stay any intermediate sanctions.

4.5(5) The notice of hearing given to the license holder shall give adequate notice of the time, place and purpose of the board's hearing and shall specify by number the statutes or rules allegedly violated. If a license holder, after receiving adequate notice of a board meeting, fails to appear as summoned, the license holder will be deemed to have waived any right to appear and present evidence to the board.

4.5(6) The gaming board has complete and total authority to decide all issues concerning the process of the hearing. The gaming board shall recognize witnesses and either question the witnesses or allow them to give a narrative account of the facts relevant to the case. The gaming board has the right to request witnesses or additional documents that have not been submitted by the initiating gaming representative. The licensee has no right to present testimony, cross-examine witnesses, make objections, or present argument, unless specifically authorized by the gaming board.

4.5(7) It is the duty and obligation of every licensee to make full disclosure at a hearing before the board of any knowledge possessed regarding the violation of any rule, regulation or law concerning racing and gaming in Iowa. No person may refuse to testify before the board at any hearing on any relevant matter within the authority of the board, except in the proper exercise of a legal privilege. No person shall falsely testify before the board.

4.5(8) Persons who are not holders of a license or occupational license and who have allegedly violated commission rules or statute, or whose presence at a track or on a riverboat is allegedly undesirable, are subject to the authority of the board and to any penalties, as set forth in rule 491—4.7(99D,99F).

4.5(9) The gaming board has the power to interpret the rules and to decide all questions not specifically covered by them. The board has the power to determine all questions arising with reference to the conduct of gaming, and the authority to decide any question or dispute relating to racing or gaming in compliance with rules promulgated by the commission or policies approved for licensees, and persons participating in licensed racing or gaming agree in so doing to recognize and accept that authority. The board may also suspend the license of any license holder when the board has reasonable cause to believe that a violation of law or rule has been committed and that the continued performance of that individual in a licensed capacity would be injurious to the best interests of racing or gaming.

4.5(10) The gaming board shall enter a written decision after each hearing. The decision shall find whether there is a violation of the rules or statutes and, if so, shall briefly set forth the legal and factual

basis for the finding. The decision shall also establish a penalty for any violation. The gaming board has the authority to impose any penalty as set forth in these rules.

4.5(11) Rescinded IAB 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04.

4.5(12) Upon the filing of a timely and perfected appeal, the licensee has the right to a contested case proceeding, as set forth supra in these rules.

4.5(13) Informal settlements. A licensee may enter into a written stipulation representing an informed mutual consent with a gaming representative. This stipulation must specifically outline the violation and the penalty imposed. Stipulations must be approved by the gaming board. Stipulations are considered final agency action and cannot be appealed.

491—4.6(99D,99F) Stewards—licensing and regulatory duties.

4.6(1) The stewards shall make decisions whether to approve applications for occupational licenses, in accordance with the rules and statutes.

a. Each decision denying an application for an occupational license shall be in writing. The decision must contain a brief explanation of the reason for the decision, including a reference to the statute or rule serving as the basis for the decision.

b. Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03.

c. An applicant for an occupational license may appeal a decision denying the application. An appeal must be made in writing to the office of the stewards or the commission's office in Des Moines. The appeal must be received within 72 hours of service of the decision. The appeal must contain numbered paragraphs and set forth the name of the person seeking review, the decision to be reviewed, separate assignments of error, clear and concise statement of relevant facts, reference to applicable statutes, rules or other authority, prayer setting forth relief sought and signature, name, address, and telephone number of the person seeking review or that person's representative, or shall be on a form prescribed by the commission.

d. Upon the filing of a timely and perfected appeal, the applicant has the right to a contested case proceeding, as set forth supra in these rules.

4.6(2) The stewards shall monitor, supervise, and regulate the activities of occupational and pari-mutuel racetrack licensees. A steward may investigate any questionable conduct by a licensee for any violation of the rules or statutes. Any steward may refer an investigation to the board of stewards upon suspicion that a licensee or nonlicensee has committed a violation of the rules or statutes.

4.6(3) A steward shall summarily suspend an occupational license when a licensee has been formally arrested or charged with a crime that would disqualify the licensee, if convicted, from holding a license and the steward determines that the licensee poses an immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare of the patrons, participants, or animals associated with a facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F. Upon proof of resolution of a disqualifying criminal charge or formal arrest, regardless of summary suspension of a license, the stewards shall take one of the following courses of action:

a. If the license was summarily suspended and the charges are dismissed or the licensee is acquitted of the charges, the stewards shall reinstate the license.

b. If the licensee is convicted of the charges, the stewards shall deny the license.

c. If the licensee is convicted of a lesser charge, it is at the discretion of the stewards whether to reinstate or deny the license pursuant to 491—Chapter 6.

4.6(4) The stewards may summarily suspend an occupational license in accordance with rule 491—4.47(17A).

4.6(5) Hearings before the board of stewards intended to implement Iowa Code section 99D.7(13) shall be conducted under the following parameters:

a. Upon finding of reasonable cause, the board shall schedule a hearing to which the license holder shall be summoned for the purpose of investigating suspected or alleged misconduct by the license holder. The license holder may request a continuance in writing for good cause not less than 24 hours prior to the hearing except in cases of unanticipated emergencies. The continuance need not necessarily stay any intermediate sanctions.

b. The notice of hearing given to the license holder shall give adequate notice of the time, place and purpose of the board's hearing and shall specify by number the statutes or rules allegedly violated. If a license holder, after receiving adequate notice of a board meeting, fails to appear as summoned, the license holder will be deemed to have waived any right to appear and present evidence to the board.

c. The board has complete and total authority to decide the process of the hearing. The administrator may designate an employee to assist and advise the board of stewards through all aspects of the hearing process. The board shall recognize witnesses and either question the witnesses or allow them to give a narrative account of the facts relevant to the case. The board may request additional documents or witnesses before making a decision. The licensee has no right to present testimony, cross-examine witnesses, make objections, or present argument, unless specifically authorized by the board.

d. It is the duty and obligation of every licensee to make full disclosure at a hearing before the board of any knowledge possessed regarding the violation of any rule, regulation or law concerning racing and gaming in Iowa. No person may refuse to testify before the board at any hearing on any relevant matter within the authority of the board, except in the proper exercise of a legal privilege. No person shall falsely testify before the board.

e. Persons who are not holders of a license or occupational license and who have allegedly violated commission rules or statute, or whose presence at a track is allegedly undesirable, are subject to the authority of the board and to any penalties, as set forth in rule 491—4.7(99D,99F).

f. The board of stewards has the power to interpret the rules and to decide all questions not specifically covered by them. The board of stewards has the power to determine all questions arising with reference to the conduct of racing, and the authority to decide any question or dispute relating to racing in compliance with rules promulgated by the commission or policies approved for licensees, and persons participating in licensed racing or gaming agree in so doing to recognize and accept that authority. The board may also suspend the license of any license holder when the board has reasonable cause to believe that a violation of law or rule has been committed and that the continued performance of that individual in a licensed capacity would be injurious to the best interests of racing or gaming.

g. The board of stewards shall enter a written decision after each hearing. The decision shall state whether there is a violation of the rules or statutes and, if so, shall briefly set forth the legal and factual basis for the finding. The decision shall also establish a penalty for any violation. The board of stewards has the authority to impose any penalty, as set forth in these rules.

h. Rescinded IAB 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04.

i. Upon the filing of a timely and perfected appeal, the licensee has the right to a contested case proceeding, as set forth supra in these rules.

4.6(6) A steward may eject and exclude any person from the premises of a pari-mutuel racetrack, excursion gambling boat, or gambling structure for any reason justified by the rules or statutes. The steward may provide notice of ejection or exclusion orally or in writing. The steward may define the scope of the exclusion to any degree necessary to protect the integrity of racing and gaming in Iowa. The steward may exclude the person for a certain or indefinite period of time.

4.6(7) The stewards shall have other powers and duties set forth in the statutes and rules, and as assigned by the administrator.

4.6(8) Informal settlements. A licensee may enter into a written stipulation representing an informed mutual consent with the stewards. This stipulation must specifically outline the violation and the penalty imposed. Stipulations must be approved by the board of stewards. Stipulations are considered final agency action and cannot be appealed.

[ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]

491—4.7(99D,99F) Penalties (gaming board and board of stewards). All penalties imposed will be promptly reported to the commission and facility in writing. The board may impose one or more of the following penalties: eject and exclude an individual from a facility; revoke a license; suspend a license for up to five years from the date of the original suspension; place a license on probation; deny a license; impose a fine of up to \$1000; or order a redistribution of a racing purse or the payment of or the

withholding of a gaming payout. The board may set the dates for which the suspension must be served. The board may also suspend the license of any person currently under suspension or in bad standing in any other state or jurisdiction by a state racing or gaming commission. If the punishment so imposed is not sufficient, in the opinion of the board, the board shall so report to the commission.

4.7(1) Fines shall be paid within ten calendar days of receipt of the ruling, by the end of business hours, at any commission office. Nonpayment or late payment of a fine may result in an immediate license suspension. All fines are to be paid by the individual assessed the fine.

4.7(2) If the fine is appealed to the board, the appeals process will not stay the fine. The fine will be due as defined in subrule 4.7(1).

4.7(3) If the party is successful in the appeal, the amount of the fine will be refunded to the party as soon as possible after the date the decision is rendered.

4.7(4) Refunds due under subrule 4.7(3) will be mailed to the party's current address on record.

4.7(5) When a racing animal or the holder of an occupational license is suspended by the board at one location, the suspension shall immediately become effective at all other facilities under the jurisdiction of the commission.

[ARC 9987B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 1456C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

491—4.8(99D,99F) Effect of another jurisdiction's order. The commission or board may take appropriate action against a license holder or other person who has been excluded from a track or gaming establishment in another jurisdiction to exclude that person from any track or gaming establishment under the commission's jurisdiction. Proceedings shall be conducted in the same manner as prescribed by these rules for determining misconduct on Iowa tracks or in gaming establishments and shall be subject to the same appeal procedures.

The commission and stewards shall have discretion to honor rulings from other jurisdictions regarding license suspension or revocation or the eligibility of contestants. Whenever the commission decides to honor an order from another jurisdiction, the commission representatives shall schedule a hearing at which the licensee shall be required to show cause as to why the license should not be suspended or revoked.

491—4.9(99D,99F) Service of administrative actions. Any administrative action taken against an applicant or occupational licensee shall be served on the applicant or occupational licensee by personal service or by certified mail with return receipt requested to the last-known address on the application.

4.9(1) If the applicant or licensee is represented by legal counsel, a copy of the written decision shall also be provided to legal counsel by regular mail. However, the applicant or licensee must still be served in accordance with this rule.

4.9(2) If the administrative action involves an alleged medication violation that could result in disqualification of a contestant, the stewards shall provide by regular mail notice of the hearing and all subsequent rulings to the owner of the contestant.

491—4.10(99D,99F) Appeals of administrative actions. A license applicant or an occupational licensee may appeal a denial, suspension or ruling. An appeal must be made in writing to the office of the gaming representative or the commission office in Des Moines. An appeal may also be filed by facsimile, electronic mail, or any other method as determined by the administrator. The appeal must be received within 72 hours of service of the decision and is not considered filed until received by the commission. For any appeal of a decision rendered pursuant to 491—paragraph 10.4(4) "d"(3)"1," the appeal must be received within 72 hours of any such decision and the standard of review will be abuse of discretion. The appeal must contain numbered paragraphs and set forth the name of the person seeking review; the decision to be reviewed; separate assignments of error; clear and concise statement of relevant facts; reference to applicable statutes, rules or other authority; prayer setting forth relief sought; and signature, name, address, and telephone number of the person seeking review or that person's representative; or shall be on a form prescribed by the commission. If a licensee is granted a stay of a suspension pursuant to 491—4.45(17A) and the ruling is upheld in a contested case

proceeding, the board of stewards may reassign the dates of suspension so that the suspension dates are served in the state of Iowa.

[ARC 0734C, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13; see Delay note at end of chapter]

491—4.11 to 4.19 Reserved.

DIVISION II
CONTESTED CASES

491—4.20(17A) Requests for contested case proceedings not covered in Division I. Any person or entity claiming an entitlement to a contested case proceeding, which is not otherwise covered by the procedures set forth in Division I, shall file a written request for such a proceeding within the time specified by the particular rules or statutes governing the subject matter or, in the absence of such law, the time specified in the commission action in question.

The request for a contested case proceeding should state the name and address of the requester, identify the specific commission action which is disputed and, if the requester is represented by a lawyer, identify the provisions of law or precedent requiring or authorizing the holding of a contested case proceeding in the particular circumstances involved, and include a short and plain statement of the issues of material fact in dispute.

491—4.21(17A) Notice of hearing.

4.21(1) Delivery. Delivery of the notice of hearing constitutes the commencement of the contested case proceeding. Delivery may be executed by:

- a. Personal service as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure; or
- b. Certified mail, return receipt requested; or
- c. First-class mail; or
- d. Publication, as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

4.21(2) Contents. The notice of hearing shall contain the following information:

- a. A statement of the time, place, and nature of the hearing;
- b. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;
- c. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved;
- d. A short and plain statement of the matters asserted. If the commission or other party is unable to state the matters in detail at the time the notice is served, the initial notice may be limited to a statement of the issues involved. Thereafter, upon application, a more definite and detailed statement shall be furnished;
- e. Identification of all parties including the name, address and telephone number of the person who will act as advocate for the commission or the state and of parties' counsel where known;
- f. Reference to the procedural rules governing conduct of the contested case proceeding;
- g. Reference to the procedural rules governing informal settlement;
- h. Identification of the presiding officer, if known. If not known, a description of who will serve as presiding officer (e.g., agency head, members of multimembered agency head, administrative law judge from the department of inspections and appeals); and
- i. Notification of the time period in which a party may request, pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.11(1) "a" and rule 491—4.22(17A), that the presiding officer be an administrative law judge.

491—4.22(17A) Presiding officer. Contested case hearings may be heard directly by the commission. The commission, or the administrator, shall decide whether it will hear the appeal or whether the appeal will be heard by an administrative law judge who shall serve as the presiding officer. When the appeal is heard by an administrative law judge, the administrative law judge is authorized to issue a proposed decision.

4.22(1) Any party who wishes to request that the presiding officer assigned to render a proposed decision be an administrative law judge employed by the department of inspections and appeals must

file a written request within 20 days after service of a notice of hearing which identifies or describes the presiding officer as the commission chair, members of the commission or commission employees.

4.22(2) The administrator may deny the request only upon a finding that one or more of the following apply:

- a.* Neither the administrator nor any officer of the commission under whose authority the contested case is to take place is a named party to the proceeding or a real party in interest to that proceeding.
- b.* There is a compelling need to expedite issuance of a final decision in order to protect the public health, safety, or welfare.
- c.* The case involves significant policy issues of first impression that are inextricably intertwined with the factual issues presented.
- d.* The demeanor of the witnesses is likely to be dispositive in resolving the disputed factual issues.
- e.* Funds are unavailable to pay the costs of an administrative law judge and an interagency appeal.
- f.* The request was not timely filed.
- g.* The request is not consistent with a specified statute.

4.22(3) The administrator shall issue a written ruling specifying the grounds for the decision within 20 days after a request for an administrative law judge is filed.

4.22(4) An administrative law judge assigned to act as presiding officer in a contested case shall have a Juris Doctorate degree unless waived by the agency.

4.22(5) Except as provided otherwise by rules 491—4.41(17A) and 491—4.42(17A), all rulings by an administrative law judge acting as presiding officer are subject to appeal to the commission. A party must seek any available intra-agency appeal in order to exhaust adequate administrative remedies.

4.22(6) Unless otherwise provided by law, the commission, when reviewing a proposed decision upon intra-agency appeal, shall have the powers of and shall comply with the provisions of this chapter which apply to presiding officers.

491—4.23(17A) Waiver of procedures. Unless otherwise precluded by law, the parties in a contested case proceeding may waive any provision of this chapter. However, the commission in its discretion may refuse to give effect to such a waiver when it deems the waiver to be inconsistent with the public interest.

491—4.24(17A) Telephone proceedings. The presiding officer may resolve preliminary procedural motions by telephone conference in which all parties have an opportunity to participate. Other telephone proceedings may be held with the consent of all parties. The presiding officer will determine the location of the parties and witnesses for telephone hearings. The convenience of the witnesses or parties, as well as the nature of the case, will be considered when location is chosen.

491—4.25(17A) Disqualification.

4.25(1) A presiding officer or other person shall withdraw from participation in the making of any proposed or final decision in a contested case if that person:

- a.* Has a personal bias or prejudice concerning a party or a representative of a party;
- b.* Has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated in connection with that case, the specific controversy underlying that case, another pending factually related contested case, or a pending factually related controversy that may culminate in a contested case involving the same parties;
- c.* Is subject to the authority, direction or discretion of any person who has personally investigated, prosecuted or advocated in connection with that contested case, the specific controversy underlying that contested case, or a pending factually related contested case or controversy involving the same parties;
- d.* Has acted as counsel to any person who is a private party to that proceeding within the past two years;
- e.* Has a personal financial interest in the outcome of the case or any other significant personal interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case;
- f.* Has a spouse or relative within the third degree of relationship that:
 - (1) Is a party to the case, or an officer, director or trustee of a party;

- (2) Is a lawyer in the case;
- (3) Is known to have an interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the case; or
- (4) Is likely to be a material witness in the case; or
- g. Has any other legally sufficient cause to withdraw from participation in the decision making in that case.

4.25(2) The term “personally investigated” means taking affirmative steps to interview witnesses directly or to obtain documents or other information directly. The term “personally investigated” does not include general direction and supervision of assigned investigators, unsolicited receipt of information which is relayed to assigned investigators, review of another person’s investigative work product in the course of determining whether there is probable cause to initiate a proceeding, or exposure to factual information while performing other commission functions, including fact gathering for purposes other than investigation of the matter which culminates in a contested case. Factual information relevant to the merits of a contested case received by a person who later serves as presiding officer in that case shall be disclosed if required by Iowa Code section 17A.17 and subrules 4.25(3) and 4.39(9).

4.25(3) In a situation where a presiding officer or other person knows of information which might reasonably be deemed to be a basis for disqualification and decides voluntary withdrawal is unnecessary, that person shall submit the relevant information for the record by affidavit and shall provide for the record a statement of the reasons for the determination that withdrawal is unnecessary.

4.25(4) If a party asserts disqualification on any appropriate ground, including those listed in subrule 4.25(1), the party shall file a motion supported by an affidavit pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.17(7). The motion must be filed as soon as practicable after the reason alleged in the motion becomes known to the party. If, during the course of the hearing, a party first becomes aware of evidence of bias or other grounds for disqualification, the party may move for disqualification but must establish the grounds by the introduction of evidence into the record.

If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is appropriate, the presiding officer or other person shall withdraw. If the presiding officer determines that withdrawal is not required, the presiding officer shall enter an order to that effect. A party asserting disqualification may seek an interlocutory appeal under rule 491—4.41(17A) and seek a stay under rule 491—4.45(17A).

491—4.26(17A) Consolidation—severance.

4.26(1) Consolidation. The presiding officer may consolidate any or all matters at issue in two or more contested case proceedings where (a) the matters at issue involve common parties or common questions of fact or law; (b) consolidation would expedite and simplify consideration of the issues involved; and (c) consolidation would not adversely affect the rights of any of the parties to those proceedings.

4.26(2) Severance. The presiding officer may, for good cause shown, order any contested case proceedings or portions thereof severed.

491—4.27(17A) Pleadings.

4.27(1) Pleadings, other than the notice of appeal, will not be required in appeals from a licensing decision by a gaming representative, gaming board, or board of stewards. However, pleadings may be required in other contested cases or as ordered by the presiding officer.

4.27(2) Petition.

a. Any petition required in a contested case proceeding shall be filed within 20 days of delivery of the notice of hearing or subsequent order of the presiding officer, unless otherwise ordered.

b. A petition shall state in separately numbered paragraphs the following:

- (1) The persons or entities on whose behalf the petition is filed;
- (2) The particular provisions of statutes and rules involved;
- (3) The relief demanded and the facts and law relied upon for such relief; and
- (4) The name, address and telephone number of the petitioner and the petitioner’s attorney, if any.

4.27(3) Answer. An answer shall be filed within 20 days of service of the petition unless otherwise ordered. A party may move to dismiss or apply for a more definite and detailed statement when appropriate.

An answer shall show on whose behalf it is filed and specifically admit, deny, or otherwise answer all material allegations of the pleading to which it responds. It shall state any facts deemed to show an affirmative defense and contain as many additional defenses as the pleader may claim.

An answer shall state the name, address and telephone number of the person filing the answer, the person or entity on whose behalf it is filed, and the attorney representing that person, if any.

Any allegation in the petition not denied in the answer is considered admitted. The presiding officer may refuse to consider any defense not raised in the answer that could have been raised on the basis of facts known when the answer was filed if any party would be prejudiced.

4.27(4) Amendment. Any notice of appeal, notice of hearing, petition, or other charging document may be amended before a responsive pleading has been filed. Amendments to pleadings after a responsive pleading has been filed and to an answer may be allowed with the consent of the other parties or in the discretion of the presiding officer who may impose terms or grant a continuance.

491—4.28(17A) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers.

4.28(1) When service required. Except where otherwise provided by law, every pleading, motion, document, or other paper filed in a contested case proceeding and every paper relating to discovery in such a proceeding shall be served upon each of the parties of record to the proceeding, including the person designated as advocate or prosecutor for the state or the commission, simultaneously with their filing. Except for the original notice of hearing and an application for rehearing as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.16(2), the party filing a document is responsible for service on all parties.

4.28(2) Service—how made. Service upon a party represented by an attorney shall be made upon the attorney unless otherwise ordered. Service is made by delivery or by mailing a copy to the person's last-known address. Service by mail is complete upon mailing, except where otherwise specifically provided by statute, rule, or order.

4.28(3) Filing—when required. After the notice of hearing, all pleadings, motions, documents or other papers in a contested case proceeding shall be filed with the commission at 1300 Des Moines Street, Suite 100, Des Moines, Iowa 50309. All pleadings, motions, documents or other papers that are required to be served upon a party shall be filed simultaneously with the commission.

4.28(4) Filing—when made. Except where otherwise provided by law, a document is deemed filed at the time it is delivered to the commission office at 1300 Des Moines Street, Suite 100, Des Moines, Iowa 50309, delivered to an established courier service for immediate delivery to that office, or mailed by first-class mail or state interoffice mail to that office, so long as there is proof of mailing.

4.28(5) Proof of mailing. Proof of mailing includes either: a legible United States Postal Service postmark on the envelope, a certificate of service, a notarized affidavit, or a certification in substantially the following form:

I certify under penalty of perjury and pursuant to the laws of Iowa that, on (date of mailing), I mailed copies of (describe document) addressed to the (agency office and address) and to the names and addresses of the parties listed below by depositing the same in (a United States post office mailbox with correct postage properly affixed or state interoffice mail).

(Date) (Signature)

[ARC 0734C, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13]

491—4.29(17A) Discovery.

4.29(1) Discovery procedures applicable in civil actions are applicable in contested cases. Unless lengthened or shortened by these rules or by order of the presiding officer, time periods for compliance with discovery shall be as provided in the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure.

4.29(2) Any motion relating to discovery shall allege that the moving party has previously made a good-faith attempt to resolve the discovery issues involved with the opposing party. Motions in regard to discovery shall be ruled upon by the presiding officer. Opposing parties shall be afforded the opportunity

to respond within ten days of the filing of the motion unless the time is shortened as provided in subrule 4.29(1). The presiding officer may rule on the basis of the written motion and any response, or may order argument on the motion.

4.29(3) Evidence obtained in discovery may be used in the contested case proceeding if that evidence would otherwise be admissible in that proceeding.

491—4.30(17A) Subpoenas.

4.30(1) Issuance.

a. A commission subpoena shall be issued to a party on request. Such a request must be in writing. In the absence of good cause for permitting later action, a request for a subpoena must be received at least three days before the scheduled hearing. The request shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the requesting party.

b. Except to the extent otherwise provided by law, parties are responsible for service of their own subpoenas and payment of witness fees and mileage expenses.

4.30(2) Motion to quash or modify. The presiding officer may quash or modify a subpoena for any lawful reason upon motion in accordance with the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure. A motion to quash or modify a subpoena shall be set for argument promptly.

491—4.31(17A) Motions.

4.31(1) No technical form for motions is required. However, prehearing motions must be in writing, state the grounds for relief, and state the relief sought.

4.31(2) Any party may file a written response to a motion within ten days after the motion is served, unless the time period is extended or shortened by rules of the commission or the presiding officer. The presiding officer may consider a failure to respond within the required time period in ruling on a motion.

4.31(3) The presiding officer may schedule oral argument on any motion.

4.31(4) Motions pertaining to the hearing, except motions for summary judgment, must be filed and served at least ten days prior to the date of hearing unless there is good cause for permitting later action or the time for such action is lengthened or shortened by rule of the commission or an order of the presiding officer.

4.31(5) Motions for summary judgment shall comply with the requirements of Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.981 and shall be subject to disposition according to the requirements of that rule to the extent such requirements are not inconsistent with the provisions of this rule or any other provision of law governing the procedure in contested cases.

Motions for summary judgment must be filed and served at least 45 days prior to the scheduled hearing date, or other time period determined by the presiding officer. Any party resisting the motion shall file and serve a resistance within 15 days, unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, from the date a copy of the motion was served. The time fixed for hearing or nonoral submission shall be not less than 20 days after the filing of the motion, unless a shorter time is ordered by the presiding officer. A summary judgment order rendered on all issues in a contested case is subject to rehearing pursuant to rule 491—4.44(17A) and appeal pursuant to rule 491—4.43(17A).

491—4.32(17A) Prehearing conference.

4.32(1) Any party may request a prehearing conference. A written request for prehearing conference or an order for prehearing conference on the presiding officer's own motion shall be filed not less than seven days prior to the hearing date. A prehearing conference shall be scheduled not less than three business days prior to the hearing date.

Written notice of the prehearing conference shall be given by the commission to all parties. For good cause the presiding officer may permit variances from this rule.

4.32(2) Each party shall bring to the prehearing conference:

a. A final list of the witnesses who the party anticipates will testify at hearing. Witnesses not listed may be excluded from testifying unless there was good cause for the failure to include their names.

b. A final list of exhibits which the party anticipates will be introduced at hearing. Exhibits other than rebuttal exhibits that are not listed may be excluded from admission into evidence unless there was good cause for the failure to include them.

c. Witness or exhibit lists may be amended subsequent to the prehearing conference within the time limits established by the presiding officer at the prehearing conference. Any such amendments must be served on all parties.

4.32(3) In addition to the requirements of subrule 4.32(2), the parties at a prehearing conference may:

- a. Enter into stipulations of law or fact;
- b. Enter into stipulations on the admissibility of exhibits;
- c. Identify matters that the parties intend to request be officially noticed;
- d. Enter into stipulations for waiver of any provision of law; and
- e. Consider any additional matters that will expedite the hearing.

4.32(4) Prehearing conferences shall be conducted by telephone unless otherwise ordered. Parties shall exchange and receive witness and exhibit lists in advance of a telephone prehearing conference.

491—4.33(17A) Continuances. Unless otherwise provided, applications for continuances shall be made to the presiding officer.

4.33(1) A written application for a continuance shall:

- a. Be made at the earliest possible time and no less than seven days before the hearing except in case of unanticipated emergencies;
- b. State the specific reasons for the request; and
- c. Be signed by the requesting party or the party's representative.

An oral application for a continuance may be made if the presiding officer waives the requirement for a written motion. However, a party making such an oral application for a continuance must confirm that request by written application within five days after the oral request unless that requirement is waived by the presiding officer. No application for continuance shall be made or granted without notice to all parties except in an emergency where notice is not feasible. The commission may waive notice of such requests for a particular case or an entire class of cases.

4.33(2) In determining whether to grant a continuance, the presiding officer may consider:

- a. Prior continuances;
- b. The interests of all parties;
- c. The likelihood of informal settlement;
- d. The existence of an emergency;
- e. Any objection;
- f. Any applicable time requirements;
- g. The existence of a conflict in the schedules of counsel, parties, or witnesses;
- h. The timeliness of the request; and
- i. Other relevant factors.

The presiding officer may require documentation of any grounds for continuance.

491—4.34(17A) Withdrawals. A party requesting a contested case proceeding may withdraw that request prior to the hearing only in accordance with commission rules. Unless otherwise provided, a withdrawal shall be with prejudice.

491—4.35(17A) Intervention.

4.35(1) Motion. A motion for leave to intervene in a contested case proceeding shall state the grounds for the proposed intervention, the position and interest of the proposed intervenor, and the possible impact of intervention on the proceeding. A proposed answer or petition in intervention shall be attached to the motion. Any party may file a response within 14 days of service of the motion to intervene unless the time period is extended or shortened by the presiding officer.

4.35(2) *When filed.* Motion for leave to intervene shall be filed as early in the proceeding as possible to avoid adverse impact on existing parties or the conduct of the proceeding. Unless otherwise ordered, a motion for leave to intervene shall be filed before the prehearing conference, if any, or at least 20 days before the date scheduled for hearing. Any later motion must contain a statement of good cause for the failure to file in a timely manner. Unless inequitable or unjust, an intervenor shall be bound by any agreement, arrangement, or other matter previously raised in the case. Requests by untimely intervenors for continuances which would delay the proceeding will ordinarily be denied.

4.35(3) *Grounds for intervention.* The movant shall demonstrate that (a) intervention would not unduly prolong the proceedings or otherwise prejudice the rights of existing parties; (b) the movant is likely to be aggrieved or adversely affected by a final order in the proceeding; and (c) the interests of the movant are not adequately represented by existing parties.

4.35(4) *Effect of intervention.* If appropriate, the presiding officer may order consolidation of the petitions and briefs of different parties whose interests are aligned with each other and limit the number of representatives allowed to participate actively in the proceedings. A person granted leave to intervene is a party to the proceeding. The order granting intervention may restrict the issues that may be raised by the intervenor or otherwise condition the intervenor's participation in the proceeding.

491—4.36(17A) Hearing procedures.

4.36(1) The presiding officer presides at the hearing, and may rule on motions, require briefs, issue a proposed decision, and issue such orders and rulings as will ensure the orderly conduct of the proceedings.

4.36(2) All objections shall be timely made and stated on the record.

4.36(3) Parties have the right to participate or to be represented in all hearings or prehearing conferences related to their case. Partnerships, corporations, or associations may be represented by any member, officer, director, or duly authorized agent. Any party may be represented by an attorney or another person authorized by law.

4.36(4) Subject to terms and conditions prescribed by the presiding officer, parties have the right to introduce evidence on issues of material fact, cross-examine witnesses present at the hearing as necessary for a full and true disclosure of the facts, present evidence in rebuttal, and submit briefs and engage in oral argument.

4.36(5) The presiding officer shall maintain the decorum of the hearing and may refuse to admit or may expel anyone whose conduct is disorderly.

4.36(6) Witnesses may be sequestered during the hearing.

4.36(7) The presiding officer shall conduct the hearing in the following manner:

a. The presiding officer shall give an opening statement briefly describing the nature of the proceedings;

b. The parties shall be given an opportunity to present opening statements;

c. Parties shall present their cases in the sequence determined by the presiding officer;

d. Each witness shall be sworn or affirmed by the presiding officer or the court reporter, and be subject to examination and cross-examination. The presiding officer may limit questioning in a manner consistent with law;

e. When all parties and witnesses have been heard, parties may be given the opportunity to present final arguments.

491—4.37(17A) Evidence.

4.37(1) The presiding officer shall rule on admissibility of evidence and may, where appropriate, take official notice of facts in accordance with all applicable requirements of law.

4.37(2) Stipulation of facts is encouraged. The presiding officer may make a decision based on stipulated facts.

4.37(3) Evidence in the proceeding shall be confined to the issues as to which the parties received notice prior to the hearing unless the parties waive their right to such notice or the presiding officer determines that good cause justifies expansion of the issues. If the presiding officer decides to admit

evidence on issues outside the scope of the notice over the objection of a party who did not have actual notice of those issues, that party, upon timely request, shall receive a continuance sufficient to amend pleadings and to prepare on the additional issue.

4.37(4) The party seeking admission of an exhibit must provide opposing parties with an opportunity to examine the exhibit prior to the ruling on its admissibility. Copies of documents should normally be provided to opposing parties.

All exhibits admitted into evidence shall be appropriately marked and be made part of the record.

4.37(5) Any party may object to specific evidence or may request limits on the scope of any examination or cross-examination. Such an objection shall be accompanied by a brief statement of the grounds upon which it is based. The objection, the ruling on the objection, and the reasons for the ruling shall be noted in the record. The presiding officer may rule on the objection at the time it is made or may reserve a ruling until the written decision.

4.37(6) Whenever evidence is ruled inadmissible, the party offering that evidence may submit an offer of proof on the record. The party making the offer of proof for excluded oral testimony shall briefly summarize the testimony or, with permission of the presiding officer, present the testimony. If the excluded evidence consists of a document or exhibit, it shall be marked as part of an offer of proof and inserted in the record.

491—4.38(17A) Default.

4.38(1) If a party fails to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding after proper service of notice, the presiding officer may, if no adjournment is granted, enter a default decision or proceed with the hearing and render a decision in the absence of the party.

4.38(2) Where appropriate and not contrary to law, any party may move for default against a party who has requested the contested case proceeding and has failed to file a required pleading or has failed to appear after proper service.

4.38(3) Default decisions or decisions rendered on the merits after a party has failed to appear or participate in a contested case proceeding become final commission action unless, within 15 days after the date of notification or mailing of the decision, a motion to vacate is filed and served on all parties or an appeal of a decision on the merits is timely initiated within the time provided by rule 491—4.43(17A). A motion to vacate must state all facts relied upon by the moving party which establish that good cause existed for that party's failure to appear or participate at the contested case proceeding. Each fact so stated must be substantiated by at least one sworn affidavit of a person with personal knowledge of each such fact, which affidavit(s) must be attached to the motion.

4.38(4) The time for further appeal of a decision for which a timely motion to vacate has been filed is stayed pending a decision on the motion to vacate.

4.38(5) Properly substantiated and timely filed motions to vacate shall be granted only for good cause shown. The burden of proof as to good cause is on the moving party. Adverse parties shall have ten days to respond to a motion to vacate. Adverse parties shall be allowed to conduct discovery as to the issue of good cause and to present evidence on the issue prior to a decision on the motion, if a request to do so is included in that party's response.

4.38(6) "Good cause" for purposes of this rule shall have the same meaning as "good cause" for setting aside a default judgment under Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.977.

4.38(7) A decision denying a motion to vacate is subject to further appeal within the time limit allowed for further appeal of a decision on the merits in the contested case proceeding. A decision granting a motion to vacate is subject to interlocutory appeal by the adverse party pursuant to rule 491—4.41(17A).

4.38(8) If a motion to vacate is granted and no timely interlocutory appeal has been taken, the presiding officer shall issue another notice of hearing and the contested case shall proceed accordingly.

4.38(9) A default decision may award any relief consistent with the request for relief made in the petition and embraced in its issues (but, unless the defaulting party has appeared, it cannot exceed the relief demanded).

4.38(10) A default decision may provide either that the default decision is to be stayed pending a timely motion to vacate or that the default decision is to take effect immediately, subject to a request for stay under rule 491—4.45(17A).

491—4.39(17A) Ex parte communication.

4.39(1) Prohibited communications. Unless required for the disposition of ex parte matters specifically authorized by statute, following issuance of the notice of hearing, there shall be no communication, directly or indirectly, between the presiding officer and any party or representative of any party or any other person with a direct or indirect interest in such case in connection with any issue of fact or law in the case except upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. This does not prohibit persons jointly assigned such tasks from communicating with each other. Nothing in this provision is intended to preclude the presiding officer from communicating with members of the commission or seeking the advice or help of persons other than those with a personal interest in, or those engaged in personally investigating as defined in subrule 4.25(2), prosecuting, or advocating in, either the case under consideration or a pending factually related case involving the same parties as long as those persons do not directly or indirectly communicate to the presiding officer any ex parte communications they have received of a type that the presiding officer would be prohibited from receiving or that furnish, augment, diminish, or modify the evidence in the record.

4.39(2) Prohibitions on ex parte communications commence with the issuance of the notice of hearing in a contested case and continue for as long as the case is pending.

4.39(3) Written, oral or other forms of communication are “ex parte” if made without notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

4.39(4) To avoid prohibited ex parte communications, notice must be given in a manner reasonably calculated to give all parties a fair opportunity to participate. Notice of written communication shall be provided in compliance with rule 491—4.28(17A) and may be supplemented by telephone, facsimile, E-mail or other means of notification. Where permitted, oral communications may be initiated through conference telephone call including all parties or their representatives.

4.39(5) Persons who jointly act as presiding officer in a pending contested case may communicate with each other without notice or opportunity for parties to participate.

4.39(6) The administrator or other persons may be present in deliberations or otherwise advise the presiding officer without notice or opportunity for parties to participate as long as they are not disqualified from participating in the making of a proposed or final decision under subrule 4.25(1) or other law and they comply with subrule 4.39(1).

4.39(7) Communications with the presiding officer involving scheduling or procedural matters uncontested do not require notice or opportunity for parties to participate. Parties should notify other parties prior to initiating such contact with the presiding officer when feasible, and shall notify other parties when seeking to continue hearings or other deadlines pursuant to rule 491—4.33(17A).

4.39(8) Disclosure of prohibited communications. A presiding officer who receives a prohibited ex parte communication during the pendency of a contested case must initially determine if the effect of the communication is so prejudicial that the presiding officer should be disqualified. If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is warranted, a copy of any prohibited written communication, all written responses to the communication, a written summary stating the substance of any prohibited oral or other communication not available in written form for disclosure, all responses made, and the identity of each person from whom the presiding officer received a prohibited ex parte communication shall be submitted for inclusion in the record under seal by protective order (or disclosed). If the presiding officer determines that disqualification is not warranted, such documents shall be submitted for inclusion in the record and served on all parties. Any party desiring to rebut the prohibited communication must be allowed the opportunity to do so upon written request filed within ten days after notice of the communication.

4.39(9) Promptly after being assigned to serve as presiding officer on a hearing panel, as a member of a full board hearing, on an intra-agency appeal, or other basis, a presiding officer shall disclose to all parties material factual information received through ex parte communication prior to such assignment unless the factual information has already been or shortly will be disclosed pursuant to Iowa Code section

17A.13(2) or through discovery. Factual information contained in an investigative report or similar document need not be separately disclosed by the presiding officer as long as such documents have been or will shortly be provided to the parties.

4.39(10) The presiding officer may render a proposed or final decision imposing appropriate sanctions for violations of this rule including default, a decision against the offending party, censure, or suspension, or revocation of the privilege to practice before the commission. Violation of ex parte communication prohibitions by commission personnel shall be reported to the administrator for possible sanctions including censure, suspension, dismissal, or other disciplinary action.

491—4.40(17A) Recording costs. Upon request, the commission shall provide a copy of the whole or any portion of the record at cost. The cost of preparing a copy of the record or of transcribing the hearing record shall be paid by the requesting party.

Parties who request that a hearing be recorded by certified shorthand reporters rather than by electronic means shall bear the cost of that recordation, unless otherwise provided by law.

491—4.41(17A) Interlocutory appeals. Upon written request of a party or on its own motion, the commission may review an interlocutory order of the presiding officer. In determining whether to do so, the commission shall weigh the extent to which its granting the interlocutory appeal would expedite final resolution of the case and the extent to which review of that interlocutory order by the commission at the time it reviews the proposed decision of the presiding officer would provide an adequate remedy. Any request for interlocutory review must be filed within 14 days of issuance of the challenged order, but no later than the time for compliance with the order or the date of hearing, whichever is first.

491—4.42(17A) Final decision.

4.42(1) When the commission presides over the reception of evidence at the hearing, its decision is a final decision.

4.42(2) When the commission does not preside at the reception of evidence, the presiding officer shall make a proposed decision. The proposed decision becomes the final decision of the commission without further proceedings unless there is an appeal to, or review on motion of, the commission within the time provided in rule 491—4.43(17A).

4.42(3) The commission has the authority to deny, suspend, or revoke any license applied for or issued by the commission or to fine a licensee or a holder of an occupational license.

491—4.43(17A) Appeals and review.

4.43(1) *Appeal by party.* Any adversely affected party may appeal a proposed decision to the commission within 10 days after issuance of the proposed decision.

4.43(2) *Review.* The commission may initiate review of a proposed decision on its own motion at any time within 30 days following the issuance of such a decision.

4.43(3) *Notice of appeal.* An appeal of a proposed decision is initiated by filing a timely notice of appeal with the commission. The notice of appeal must be signed by the appealing party or a representative of that party and contain a certificate of service. The notice shall specify:

- a. The parties initiating the appeal;
- b. The proposed decision or order appealed from;
- c. The specific findings or conclusions to which exception is taken and any other exceptions to the decision or order;
- d. The relief sought;
- e. The grounds for relief.

4.43(4) *Requests to present additional evidence.* A party may request the taking of additional evidence only by establishing that the evidence is material, that good cause existed for the failure to present the evidence at the hearing, and that the party has not waived the right to present the evidence. A written request to present additional evidence must be filed with the notice of appeal or, by a

nonappealing party, within 14 days of service of the notice of appeal. The commission may remand a case to the presiding officer for further hearing or may itself preside at the taking of additional evidence.

4.43(5) *Scheduling.* The commission shall issue a schedule for consideration of the appeal.

4.43(6) *Briefs and arguments.* Unless otherwise ordered, briefs, if any, must be filed within five days of meeting.

491—4.44(17A) Applications for rehearing.

4.44(1) *By whom filed.* Any party to a contested case proceeding may file an application for rehearing from a final order.

4.44(2) *Content of application.* The application for rehearing shall state on whose behalf it is filed, the specific grounds for rehearing, and the relief sought. In addition, the application shall state whether the applicant desires reconsideration of all or part of the agency decision on the existing record and whether, on the basis of the grounds enumerated in subrule 4.43(4), the applicant requests an opportunity to submit additional evidence.

4.44(3) *Time of filing.* The application shall be filed with the commission within 20 days after issuance of the final decision.

4.44(4) *Notice to other parties.* A copy of the application shall be timely mailed by the applicant to all parties of record not joining therein. If the application does not contain a certificate of service, the commission shall serve copies on all parties.

4.44(5) *Disposition.* Any application for a rehearing shall be deemed denied unless the commission grants the application within 20 days after its filing.

491—4.45(17A) Stays of commission actions.

4.45(1) *When available.*

a. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the commission for a stay of an order issued in that proceeding or for other temporary remedies, pending review by the commission. The petition for a stay shall be filed with the notice of appeal and shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy. The administrator may rule on the stay or authorize the presiding officer to do so.

b. Any party to a contested case proceeding may petition the commission for a stay or other temporary remedies pending judicial review, of all or part of that proceeding. The petition for a stay shall state the reasons justifying a stay or other temporary remedy.

4.45(2) *When granted.* In determining whether to grant a stay, the presiding officer or administrator shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5).

4.45(3) *Vacation.* A stay may be vacated by the issuing authority upon application by the commission or any other party. When a stay has been vacated, the commission or the commission's designee shall implement the original order or sanction which had been stayed. The commission or the commission's designee shall have full authority to determine how the original order or sanction is to be implemented.

491—4.46(17A) No factual dispute contested cases. If the parties agree that no dispute of material fact exists as to a matter that would be a contested case if such a dispute of fact existed, the parties may present all relevant admissible evidence either by stipulation or otherwise as agreed by the parties without necessity for the production of evidence at an evidentiary hearing. If such agreement is reached, a jointly submitted schedule detailing the method and timetable for submission of the record, briefs and oral argument should be submitted to the presiding officer for approval as soon as practicable. If the parties cannot agree, any party may file and serve a motion for summary judgment pursuant to the rules governing such motions.

491—4.47(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

4.47(1) *Necessary emergency action.* To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, the commission, gaming representatives, or stewards may issue

a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18 to suspend a license in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the commission by emergency adjudicative order. Before the issuing of an emergency adjudicative order the commission shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

- a.* Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the commission is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;
- b.* Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;
- c.* Whether the person required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;
- d.* Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and
- e.* Whether the specific action contemplated by the commission is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

4.47(2) Issuance.

a. The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to persons who are required to comply with the order by utilizing one or more of the following procedures:

- (1) Personal delivery;
- (2) Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the commission;
- (3) Certified mail to the last address on file with the commission;
- (4) First-class mail to the last address on file with the commission; or
- (5) Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the person required to comply with the order has filed a written request that commission orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

b. To the degree practicable, the commission shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

4.47(3) Oral notice. Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the commission shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the persons who are required to comply with the order.

4.47(4) Completion of proceedings. Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which commission proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further commission proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing.

491—4.48(17A) Contested case hearings before the commission. The commission may initiate a hearing upon its own motion, pursuant to any matter within its jurisdiction.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 99D and 99F.

[Filed 4/5/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 4/24/85, effective 5/29/85]

[Filed emergency 10/20/86—published 11/19/86, effective 10/20/86]

[Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 8/20/87]

[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 12/23/87]

[Filed 11/4/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]

[Filed 2/17/89, Notice 1/11/89—published 3/8/89, effective 4/12/89]

[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90]

[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 1/12/91—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]

[Filed 12/6/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 12/25/91, effective 1/29/92]

[Filed emergency 12/12/91—published 1/8/92, effective 12/12/91]

[Filed 2/12/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]

[Filed 10/30/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 11/25/92, effective 1/6/93]

[Filed 12/18/92, Notice 10/14/92—published 1/6/93, effective 2/10/93]

[Filed emergency 2/5/93—published 3/3/93, effective 2/5/93]

[Filed emergency 3/22/93—published 4/14/93, effective 3/22/93]^o

[Filed emergency 4/19/93—published 5/12/93, effective 4/19/93]
 [Filed 4/19/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 6/16/93]
 [Filed 5/21/93, Notice 4/14/93—published 6/9/93, effective 7/14/93]
 [Filed 7/23/93, Notice 5/12/93—published 8/18/93, effective 9/22/93]
 [Filed 7/22/94, Notice 6/8/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]
 [Filed 11/17/95, Notice 9/13/95—published 12/6/95, effective 1/10/96]
 [Filed 1/23/96, Notice 12/6/95—published 2/14/96, effective 3/20/96]
 [Filed 1/17/97, Notice 11/6/96—published 2/12/97, effective 3/19/97]
 [Filed 4/10/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 6/11/97]
 [Filed 9/19/97, Notice 8/13/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]
 [Filed 3/6/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 3/25/98, effective 4/29/98]
 [Filed 11/23/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/16/98, effective 1/20/99]
 [Filed 4/16/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 6/9/99]
 [Filed 6/18/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 7/14/99, effective 8/18/99]
 [Filed 7/20/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 8/9/00, effective 9/13/00]
 [Filed 8/18/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]
 [Filed 4/24/01, Notice 2/7/01—published 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01]
 [Filed 8/22/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 9/19/01, effective 10/24/01]
 [Filed 5/17/02, Notice 4/3/02—published 6/12/02, effective 7/17/02]
 [Filed 7/18/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
 [Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
 [Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
 [Filed 4/21/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
 [Filed 9/7/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]
 [Filed 10/17/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
 [Filed 4/21/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 6/14/06]
 [Filed 4/20/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 6/13/07]
 [Filed 1/11/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
 [Filed ARC 8029B (Notice ARC 7758B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]
 [Filed ARC 9987B (Notice ARC 9808B, IAB 10/19/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
 [Filed ARC 0734C (Notice ARC 0604C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13]¹
 [Filed ARC 1456C (Notice ARC 1310C, IAB 2/5/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

⁰ Two or more ARCs

¹ June 19, 2013, effective date of 4.10 [Item 10 of ARC 0734C] delayed until the adjournment of the 2014 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 11, 2013.

CHAPTER 5
TRACK, GAMBLING STRUCTURE, AND EXCURSION GAMBLING BOAT
LICENSEES' RESPONSIBILITIES

[Prior to 11/19/86, Racing Commission[693]]

[Prior to 11/18/87, Racing and Gaming Division[195]]

[Prior to 8/9/00, see also 491—Chs 20 and 25]

491—5.1(99D,99F) In general. For purposes of this chapter, the requirements placed upon an applicant shall become a requirement to the licensee once a license to race or operate a gaming facility has been granted. Every license is granted upon the condition that the license holder shall accept, observe, and enforce the rules and regulations of the commission. It is the affirmative responsibility and continuing duty of each officer, director, and employee of said license holder to comply with the requirements of the application and conditions of the license and to observe and enforce the rules. The holding of a license is a privilege. The burden of proving qualifications for the privilege to receive any license is on the licensee at all times. A licensee must accept all risks of adverse public notice or public opinion, embarrassment, criticism, or financial loss that may result from action with respect to a license. Licensees further covenant and agree to hold harmless and indemnify the Iowa racing and gaming commission from any claim arising from any action of the commission in connection with that license.

491—5.2(99D,99F) Annual reports. Licensees shall submit audits to the commission as required by Iowa Code sections 99D.20 and 99F.13. The audit of financial transactions and condition of licensee's operation shall include an internal control letter, documentation that the county board of supervisors selected the auditing firm, a balance sheet, and a profit-and-loss statement pertaining to the licensee's activities in the state, including a breakdown of expenditures and subsidies. If the licensee's fiscal year does not correspond to the calendar year, a supplemental schedule indicating financial activities on a calendar-year basis shall be included in the report. In the event of a license termination, change in business entity, or material change in ownership, the administrator may require the filing of an interim report, as of the date of occurrence of the event. The filing due date shall be the later of 30 calendar days after notification to the licensee or 30 calendar days after the date of the occurrence of the event, unless an extension is granted.

5.2(1) The annual audit report required by Iowa Code section 99D.20 shall include a schedule detailing the following information: number of performances; attendance; regulatory fee; total mutuel handle and taxes paid to state, city, county and gambler's treatment fund; unclaimed winnings; purses paid indicating sources; total breakage and disbursements; and the disbursements of 1 percent of exotic wagers on three or more racing animals.

5.2(2) The annual audit report required by Iowa Code section 99F.13 shall include:

- a. A schedule detailing a weekly breakdown of adjusted gross revenue; taxes paid to the state, city, county, county endowment fund, and gambler's treatment fund; and regulatory fees.
- b. A report on whether material weaknesses in internal accounting control exist.
- c. A report on whether the licensee has followed the system of internal accounting control approved by the administrator.

491—5.3(99D,99F) Information. The licensee shall submit all information specifically requested by the commission or commission representative.

491—5.4(99D,99F) Uniform requirements.

5.4(1) Maintenance of premises and facilities. Each licensee shall at all times maintain its premises and facilities so as to be neat and clean, well landscaped, painted and in good repair, handicapped accessible, with special consideration for the comfort and safety of patrons, employees, and other persons whose business requires their attendance.

5.4(2) Facilities for commission. Each licensee shall provide reasonable, adequately furnished office space, including utilities, direct long-distance access for voice and data lines, custodial services, and necessary office equipment, and, if applicable, work space on the boat for the exclusive use of the

commission employees and officials. The licensee shall also make available appropriate parking places for commission staff.

5.4(3) Sanitary facilities for patrons. Each licensee shall, on every day of operation, provide adequate and sanitary toilets and washrooms and furnish free drinking water for patrons and persons having business on the licensee's premises.

5.4(4) First-aid room. Each licensee shall equip and maintain adequate first-aid facilities and have in attendance, during live racing at racetracks and while excursion gaming boats are cruising, either a physician, a physician assistant, a registered nurse, a licensed practical nurse, a paramedic, or an emergency medical technician, all properly licensed according to requirements of the Iowa department of public health. During all other hours of operation, the licensee shall have, at a minimum, one employee trained in CPR, in first aid, and in the use of the automated external defibrillator (AED). Each licensee is required to have an AED at the licensee's facility.

5.4(5) Security force.

a. Peace officer. Each licensee shall ensure that a person who is a certified peace officer is present during all gaming hours, unless permission is otherwise granted by the administrator. A certified peace officer pursuant to this rule must be employed by a law enforcement agency and have police powers.

b. Employ adequate security. Each licensee shall employ sufficient security to remove from the licensed premises a person violating a provision of Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F, commission rules, or orders; any person deemed to be undesirable by racing and gaming commission officials; or any person engaging in a fraudulent practice. Security shall also be provided in and about the premises to secure restricted areas including, but not limited to, the barn area, kennel area, paddock, and racing animal drug testing area.

c. Incident reports. The licensee shall be required to file a written report, within 72 hours, detailing any incident in which an employee or patron is detected violating a provision of Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F, a commission rule or order, or internal controls; or is removed for reasons specified under paragraph 5.4(5) "b." In addition to the written report, the licensee shall provide immediate notification to the commission and DCI representatives on duty or, if representatives are not on duty, provide notification on each office's messaging system if the incident involved employee theft, criminal activity, Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F violations, or gaming receipts.

d. Ejection or exclusion. A licensee may eject or exclude any person, licensed or unlicensed, from the premises or a part thereof of the licensee's facility, solely of the licensee's own volition and without any reason or excuse given, provided ejection or exclusion is not founded on constitutionally protected grounds such as race, creed, color, disability, or national origin.

Reports of all ejections or exclusions for any reason, other than voluntary exclusions, shall be made promptly to the commission representative and DCI and shall state the circumstances. The name of the person must be reported when the person is ejected or excluded for more than one gaming day.

The commission may exclude any person ejected by a licensee from any or all pari-mutuel facilities, gambling structures, or excursion gambling boats controlled by any licensee upon a finding that attendance of the person would be adverse to the public interest.

5.4(6) Firearms possession within licensed facility.

a. No patron or employee of the licensee, including the security department members, shall possess or be permitted to possess any pistol or firearm within a licensed facility without the express written approval of the administrator unless:

- (1) The person is a peace officer, on duty, acting in the peace officer's official capacity; or
- (2) The person is a peace officer possessing a valid peace officer permit to carry weapons who is employed by the licensee and who is authorized by the administrator to possess such pistol or firearm while acting on behalf of the licensee within that licensed facility.

b. Each licensee shall post in a conspicuous location at each entrance a sign that may be easily read stating, "Possession of any firearm within the licensed facility without the express written permission of the Iowa racing and gaming commission is prohibited".

5.4(7) Video recording. Licensees shall conduct continuous surveillance with the capability of video recording all gambling activities under Iowa administrative rules 661—Chapter 141, promulgated by the department of public safety.

a. “Gambling activities” means participating in or wagering on gambling games on the gaming floor; the movement, storage, and handling of uncashed gambling revenues; manual exchange of moneys for forms of wagering credit on the gaming floor; entrance of the public onto the gaming floor; and any other activity as determined by the commission administrator or administrator’s designee.

b. Commission and DCI representatives shall have unrestricted access to and use of, including independent access capabilities, both live and recorded views and images of the surveillance system.

c. A commission representative may allow a gambling game to be placed in operation pending approval under 661—Chapter 141.

d. A surveillance department shall develop a standard operating procedure manual, which shall include surveillance system maintenance and emergency plans. This manual shall be made available for inspection by the commission and DCI.

e. A facility may include capabilities within the surveillance system for video recording of other areas of a facility and grounds, provided that commission and DCI access is unrestricted.

5.4(8) Commission approval of contracts and business arrangements.

a. Qualifying agreements.

(1) All contracts and business arrangements entered into by a facility are subject to commission jurisdiction. Written and verbal contracts and business arrangements involving a related party or in which the term exceeds three years or the total value in a calendar year exceeds \$100,000 are agreements that qualify for submission to and approval by the commission. For the purpose of this subrule, a qualifying agreement shall be limited to:

1. Any obligation that expends, encumbers, or loans facility assets to anyone other than a not-for-profit entity or a unit of government for the payment of taxes or utilities.

2. Any disposal of facility assets or provision of goods and services at less than market value to anyone other than a not-for-profit entity or a unit of government.

3. A previously approved qualifying agreement, if consideration exceeds the approved amount in a calendar year by the greater of \$100,000 or 25 percent.

4. Any type of contract, regardless of value or term, where a third party provides electronic or mechanical access to cash or credit for a patron of the facility. The contract must contain a clause that provides for immediate notification and implementation when technology becomes available to allow a person to voluntarily bar the person’s access to receive cash or credit from such devices located on the licensed premises.

(2) A debt transaction greater than \$3 million entered into by a licensee or licensee’s parent company assigning an obligation to a licensee, except a debt transaction previously approved in subrule 5.4(20), is subject to commission jurisdiction. The request for approval shall include:

1. The names and addresses of all parties;

2. The amount and source of funds;

3. The nature and amount of security and collateral provided;

4. The specific nature and purpose of the transaction; and

5. The term sheet or executive summary of the transaction.

(3) A qualifying agreement must be submitted within 30 days of execution. Commission approval must be obtained prior to implementation, unless the qualifying agreement contains a written clause stating that the agreement is subject to commission approval. Qualifying agreements that are ongoing or open-ended need only be submitted on initiation, unless there is a material change in terms or noncompliance with 5.4(8) “b”(4).

b. Purpose of review. The commission conducts reviews to serve the public interest to ensure that:

(1) Gaming is free from criminal and corruptive elements.

(2) Gaming-related funds are directed to the lawful recipient.

(3) Gaming profits are not improperly distributed.

(4) Iowa resources, goods and services are utilized. Resources, goods, and services shall be considered to be made in Iowa, be provided by Iowans, or emanate from Iowa if one or more of the following apply:

1. Goods are manufactured in Iowa.
2. Goods are distributed through a distributor located in Iowa.
3. Goods are sold by a retailer/wholesaler located in Iowa.
4. Resources are produced or processed in Iowa.
5. Services are provided by a vendor whose headquarters/home office is in Iowa.
6. Goods, resources or services are provided by a vendor whose headquarters/home office is located outside Iowa, but which has a tangible business location (not simply a post office box) and does business in Iowa.
7. Services beyond selling are provided by employees who are based in Iowa.

A facility shall be considered to have utilized a substantial amount of Iowa resources, goods, services and entertainment in compliance with Iowa Code sections 99D.9 and 99F.7(4) as amended by 2004 Iowa Acts, House File 2302, section 11 and section 43, respectively, if the facility demonstrates to the satisfaction of the commission that preference was given to the extent allowed by law and other competitive factors.

c. Related parties. Other submittal requirements notwithstanding, agreements negotiated between the facility and a related party must be accompanied by an economic and qualitative justification. For the purpose of this subrule, related party shall mean any one of the following having any beneficial interest in any other party with whom the facility is seeking to negotiate an agreement:

- (1) Any corporate officer or member of a facility's board of directors.
- (2) Any owner with more than a 5 percent interest in a facility.
- (3) A member of either the qualified sponsoring organization or the qualifying organization under Iowa Code section 99D.8 associated with a facility.

d. Review criteria. The commission shall approve all qualifying agreements that, in the commission's sole opinion, represent a normal business transaction and may impose conditions on an approval. The commission may deny approval of any agreement that, in the commission's sole opinion, represents a distribution of profits that differs from commission-approved ownership and beneficial interest. This subrule does not prohibit the commission from changing the approved ownership or beneficial interest.

5.4(9) Checks. The acceptance of personal checks shall be allowed; however, "counter" checks shall not be allowed. All checks accepted must be deposited in a bank by the close of the banking day following acceptance.

5.4(10) Taxes and fees.

a. Annual taxes and fees. All taxes and fees, whose collection by the state is authorized under Iowa Code chapters 99D and 99F, shall be accounted for on a fiscal-year basis, each fiscal year beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30.

b. Submission of taxes and fees. All moneys collected for and owed to the commission or state of Iowa under Iowa Code chapter 99F shall be accounted for and itemized on a weekly basis in a format approved by the commission. A week shall begin on Monday and end on Sunday. The reporting form must be received in the commission office by noon on Wednesday following the week's end. The moneys owed, according to the reporting form, must be received in the treasurer's office by 11 a.m. on the Thursday following the week's end. Additionally, each licensee shall file a monthly report indicating adjusted gross receipts received from gambling games, total number of admissions, and amount of regulatory fees paid. These reports shall be by calendar month and filed by noon on the first Wednesday following the end of the month unless the end of the month is a Monday or Tuesday, in which case the reports shall be filed by noon on the second Wednesday following the end of the month.

5.4(11) Rate of tax revenue. Each licensee shall prominently display at the licensee's gambling facility the annual percentage rate of state and local tax revenue collected by state and local government from the gambling facility annually.

5.4(12) Problem gambling.

a. The holder of a license to operate gambling games shall adopt and implement policies and procedures designed to:

- (1) Identify problem gamblers; and
- (2) Allow persons to be voluntarily excluded for life from all facilities. Each facility will disseminate information regarding the exclusion to all other facilities.

b. The policies and procedures shall be developed in cooperation with the gambling treatment program and shall include without limitation the following:

- (1) Training of key employees to identify and report suspected problem gamblers;
- (2) Procedures for recording and tracking identified problem gamblers;
- (3) Policies designed to prevent serving alcohol to intoxicated casino patrons;
- (4) Steps for removing problem gamblers from the casino; and
- (5) Procedures for preventing reentry of problem gamblers.

c. A licensee shall include information on the availability of the gambling treatment program in a substantial number of its advertisements and printed materials.

5.4(13) Records regarding ownership.

a. In addition to other records and information required by these rules, each licensee shall maintain the following records regarding the equity structure and owners:

- (1) If a corporation:
 1. A certified copy of articles of incorporation and any amendments thereto.
 2. A copy of bylaws and amendments thereto.
 3. A current list of officers and directors.
 4. Minutes of all meetings of stockholders and directors.
 5. A current list of all stockholders and stockholders of affiliates, including their names and the names of beneficial shareholders.
 6. A complete record of all transfers of stock.
 7. A record of amounts paid to the corporation for issuance of stock and other capital contributions and dates thereof.
 8. A record, by stockholder, of all dividends distributed by the corporation.
 9. A record of all salaries, wages, and other remuneration (including perquisites), direct and indirect, paid by the corporation during the calendar or fiscal year to all officers, directors, and stockholders with an ownership interest at any time during the calendar or fiscal year, equal to or greater than 5 percent of the outstanding stock of any class of stock.
 - (2) If a partnership:
 1. A schedule showing the amounts and dates of capital contributions, the names and addresses of the contributors, and percentage of interest in net assets, profits, and losses held by each.
 2. A record of the withdrawals of partnership funds or assets.
 3. A record of salaries, wages, and other remuneration (including perquisites), direct and indirect, paid to each partner during the calendar or fiscal year.
 4. A copy of the partnership agreement and certificate of limited partnership, if applicable.
 - (3) If a sole proprietorship:
 1. A schedule showing the name and address of the proprietor and the amount and date of the original investment.
 2. A record of dates and amounts of subsequent additions to the original investment and withdrawals therefrom.
 3. A record of salaries, wages, and other remuneration (including perquisites), direct or indirect, paid to the proprietor during the calendar or fiscal year.
- b. All records regarding ownership shall be located in a place approved by the commission.
- c. If the licensee is publicly held, upon the request of the administrator, the licensee shall submit to the commission one copy of any report required to be filed by such licensee or affiliates with the Securities and Exchange Commission or other domestic or foreign securities regulatory agency. If the licensee is

privately held, upon the request of the administrator, the licensee shall submit financial, ownership, or other entity records for an affiliate.

5.4(14) *Retention, storage, and destruction of books, records, and documents.*

a. Except as otherwise provided, all original books, records, and documents pertaining to the licensee's operations shall be:

- (1) Prepared and maintained in a complete and accurate form.
- (2) Retained at a site approved by the administrator until audited.
- (3) Held immediately available for inspection by the commission during business hours of operations.
- (4) Organized and indexed in such a manner as to provide immediate accessibility to the commission.

b. For the purpose of this subrule, "books, records, and documents" shall be defined as any book, record, or document pertaining to or prepared or generated by the licensee including, but not limited to, all forms, reports, accounting records, ledgers, subsidiary records, computer-generated data, internal audit records, correspondence, contracts, and personnel records, including information concerning a refusal to submit to drug testing and test results conducted pursuant to Iowa Code section 730.5.

c. All original books, records, and documents may be copied and stored on microfilm, microfiche, or other suitable media system approved by the administrator.

d. No original book, record, document, or suitable media copy may be destroyed by a licensee, for three years, without the prior approval of the administrator.

5.4(15) *Remodeling.* For any change to be made to the facility itself directly associated with racing or gaming or in the structure of the boat itself, the licensee must first submit plans to and receive the approval of the administrator.

5.4(16) *Officers, agents, and employees.* Licensees are accountable for the conduct of their officers, agents, and employees. The commission or commission representative reserves the right to impose penalties against the license holder or its officer, agent, employee, or both as the commission or commission representative determines appropriate. In addition, the licensee shall be responsible for the conduct of nonlicensed persons in nonpublic areas of the excursion gambling boat, gambling structure, or racetrack enclosure.

5.4(17) *Designated gaming floor.* The designated gaming floor is all areas occupied by or accessible from a gambling game, not otherwise obstructed by a wall, door, partition, barrier, or patron entrance. A patron entrance shall be identified by a sign visible to patrons approaching the gaming floor. The sign shall denote entrance to the gaming floor and specify that the gaming floor is not accessible to persons under the age of 21. A floor plan identifying the area shall be filed with the administrator for review and approval. Modification to a previously approved plan must be submitted for approval at least ten days prior to implementation.

5.4(18) *State fire and building codes.*

a. Barges, as defined in 5.6(1) "c," and other land-based gaming facilities and such facilities that undergo major renovation shall comply with the state building code created by Iowa Code chapter 103A, if there is no local building code in force in the local jurisdiction in which the facility is located. A licensee shall submit construction documents and plans to the state building code commissioner and receive approval prior to construction, if a facility is subject to the state building code.

b. If there is no enforcement of fire safety requirements by a local fire department, a licensee shall also submit construction plans and documents to the state fire marshal and receive approval prior to construction. The fire marshal may cause a facility subject to this paragraph to be inspected for compliance with fire marshal rules prior to operation of the facility and shall notify the commission and the licensee of the results of any such inspection.

c. If a proposed new or renovated facility is subject to both paragraphs "a" and "b," a single submission of construction plans and documents to the building code commissioner, with a cover letter stating that review and approval are required with respect to both the state building code and rules of the fire marshal, is sufficient to meet both requirements. Facilities subject to both paragraphs "a" and

“b” shall have received approval from both the fire marshal and the building code commissioner prior to construction.

5.4(19) *Gambling setoff.* Each licensee shall adopt and implement policies and procedures designed to set off winnings of patrons who have a valid lien established under Iowa Code chapters 99D and 99F.

5.4(20) *Shelf application for debt.*

a. The commission may grant approval of a shelf application for a period not to exceed three years.

b. Licensees whose parent company has issued publicly traded debt or publicly traded securities may apply to the commission for a shelf approval of debt transactions if the parent company has:

(1) A class of securities listed on the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange or the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System (NASDAQ) or has stockholders' equity in the amount of \$15 million or more as reported in the parent company's most recent report on Form 10-K or Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) immediately preceding application; and

(2) Filed all reports required by the SEC.

c. The application shall be in writing and shall contain:

(1) Proof of qualification to make the application in accordance with the criteria of this subrule.

(2) A statement of the amount of debt sought to be approved and the intended use of potential proceeds.

(3) Duration sought for the shelf approval.

(4) Financing rate sought during shelf approval.

(5) Evidence of signature by authorized representative of the licensee under oath.

(6) Other supplemental documentation requested by the commission or commission representative following the initial submission.

d. Once an application is approved by the commission:

(1) The licensee shall notify the commission representative of all debt transactions within ten days of consummation, including subsequent amendments and modifications of debt transactions, and provide executed copies of the documents evidencing the transactions as may be required.

(2) The commission representative may rescind a shelf approval without prior written notice. The rescission shall be in writing and set forth the reasons for the rescission and shall remain in effect until lifted by the commission upon the satisfaction of any such terms and conditions as required by the commission.

[**ARC 8029B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; **ARC 9018B**, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10; **ARC 0734C**, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13; **ARC 1456C**, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

491—5.5(99D) *Pari-mutuel uniform requirements.*

5.5(1) *Insect and rodent control.* The licensee shall provide systematic and effective insect and rodent control, including control of flies, mosquitoes, fleas, and mice, to all areas of licensee's premises at all times during a race meeting.

5.5(2) *Results boards, totalizators required.* Each licensee shall provide and maintain computerized totalizators and electronic boards showing odds, results, and other racing information located in plain view of patrons.

5.5(3) *Photo finish camera.* A licensee shall provide two electronic photo finish devices with mirror image to photograph the finish of each race and record the time of each racing animal in at least hundredths of a second. The location and operation of the photo finish device must be approved by the commission before its first use in a race. The licensee shall promptly post a photograph, on a monitor, of each photo finish for win, place or show, or for fourth place in superfecta races, in an area accessible to the public. The licensee shall ensure that the photo finish devices are calibrated before the first day of each race meeting and at other times as required by the commission. On request by the commission, the licensee shall provide, without cost, a print of a photo finish to the commission. A photo finish of each race shall be maintained by the licensee for not less than six months after the end of the race meeting, or such other period as may be requested by the commission.

5.5(4) *Electric timing device.* Any electric timing device used by the licensee shall be approved by the commission.

5.5(5) *Official scale.* The licensee shall provide and maintain in good working order official scales or other approved weighing devices. The licensee shall provide to the stewards certification of the accuracy of the scales at the beginning of each race meeting or more frequently if requested by the stewards.

5.5(6) *Lighting.* Each licensee shall provide and maintain adequate illumination in the barn/kennel area, parking area, and racetrack area.

5.5(7) *Fencing.* The stable and kennel areas should be properly fenced as defined by the commission and admission permitted only in accord with rules of the commission.

5.5(8) *Guest passes.* The licensee shall develop a policy to be approved by the stewards for the issuance of guest passes for entrance to the kennel or stable area. The guest pass is not an occupational license and does not permit the holder to work in any capacity or in any way confer the benefits of an occupational license to participate in racing. The license holder sponsoring or escorting the guest shall be responsible for the conduct of the guest pass holder.

5.5(9) *Stewards.* There shall be three stewards for each racing meet, two appointed by the commission and one nominated by the licensee for approval by the commission. The names of licensees' nominees for steward and biographical information describing the experience and qualifications of the nominees shall be submitted no later than 45 days before commencement of a race meeting. The commission may consider for appointment or approval a person who meets all of the following requirements. The person shall have:

- a. Engaged in pari-mutuel racing in a capacity and for a period satisfactory to the commission.
- b. Satisfactorily passed an optical examination within one year prior to approval as a steward evidencing corrected 20/20 vision and the ability to distinguish colors correctly.
- c. Satisfied the commission that income, other than salary as a steward, is independent of and unrelated to patronage of or employment by any occupational licensee under the supervision of the steward, so as to avoid the appearance of any conflict of interest or suggestion of preferential treatment of an occupational licensee.

5.5(10) *Purse information.* Each licensee shall provide to the commission at the close of each racing meet the following purse information:

- a. The identity of each person or entity to which purse money is paid by the licensee for purses won by racing animals at the facility. This report shall include the name, residential or business address and amount paid to that person or entity. The data should be assembled separately for Iowa and non-Iowa addressees, and aggregates should be presented in descending order of magnitude.
- b. The identity of each person or entity to which purse money is paid by the licensee for purses won by Iowa-bred animals at the facility. This report shall include the name, residential or business address and amount paid to that person or entity in supplemental funds for ownership of Iowa-bred animals. The data should be assembled separately for Iowa and non-Iowa addressees, and aggregates should be presented in descending order of magnitude.

5.5(11) *Designated wagering area.* The designated wagering area is a rectangular area within a minimum of five feet from the front and from either side of a stationary wagering window or self-service wagering device, not otherwise obstructed by a wall or other barrier. The facility shall either section off or clearly delineate the floor of the area and post a sign near the area, which is visible to patrons approaching the area, denotes the wagering area and specifies that the wagering area is not accessible to persons under the age of 21. The designation applies only when the wagering window or device is open to transact wagering. A floor plan identifying the area shall be filed with the administrator for review and approval. Modification to a previously approved plan must be submitted for approval at least ten days prior to implementation.

491—5.6(99F) Excursion gambling boat uniform requirements.

5.6(1) *Excursion gambling boat.*

- a. *Capacity.* The minimum passenger capacity necessary for an excursion gambling boat is 250.

b. Excursion boat. A self-propelled, floating “vessel” as defined by the U.S. Coast Guard may contain more than one vessel. In order to be utilized for gaming purposes, the vessel containing the casino must either contain a permanent means of propulsion or have its means of propulsion contained in an attached vessel. In the event that the vessel containing the casino is propelled by a second vessel, the boat will be considered self-propelled only when the vessels are designed, constructed, and operated as a single unit.

c. Moored barge. “Barge” means any stationary structure approved by the commission, where the entire gaming floor is located on or near a body of water as defined under Iowa Code section 99F.7, subsection 1, and which facility is subject to land-based building codes rather than maritime or Iowa department of natural resources inspection laws and regulations.

5.6(2) Excursions.

a. Length. The excursion season shall be from April 1 through October 31 of each calendar year. An excursion boat must operate at least one excursion during the excursion season to operate during the off-season, although a waiver may be granted by the commission in the first year of a boat’s operation if construction of the boat was not completed in time for the boat to qualify. Excursions shall consist of a minimum of one hour in transit during the excursion season. The number of excursions per day is not limited. During the excursion season and the off-season, while the excursion gambling boat is docked, passengers may embark or disembark at any time during business hours pursuant to Iowa Code section 99F.4(17).

b. Dockside completion of excursions. If, during the excursion season, the captain determines that it would be unsafe to complete any portion of an excursion, or if mechanical problems prevent the completion of any portion of an excursion, the boat may be allowed to remain at the dock or, if the excursion is underway, return to the dock and conduct the gaming portion of the excursion while dockside, unless the captain determines that passenger safety is threatened.

c. Notification. If an excursion is not completed due to reasons specified in paragraph 5.6(2) “b,” a commission representative shall be notified as soon as is practical.

5.6(3) Drug testing of boat operators. Captains, pilots, and physical operators of excursion gambling boats shall be drug tested, as permitted by Iowa Code section 730.5, on a continuous basis with no more than 60 days between tests. The testing shall be conducted by a laboratory certified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services or approved under the rules adopted by the Iowa department of public health. The facility shall report positive test results to a commission representative.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 99D and 99F.

[Filed emergency 2/24/84—published 3/14/84, effective 4/1/84]

[Filed 8/24/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 9/12/84, effective 10/17/84]

[Filed 4/5/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 4/24/85, effective 5/29/85]

[Filed emergency 10/20/86—published 11/19/86, effective 10/20/86]

[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 12/23/87]

[Filed 11/4/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]

[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90]

[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]

[Filed emergency 3/22/93—published 4/14/93, effective 3/22/93]^o

[Filed 4/19/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 6/16/93]

[Filed 5/21/93, Notice 4/14/93—published 6/9/93, effective 7/14/93]

[Filed 7/22/94, Notice 6/8/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]

[Filed 5/18/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]

[Filed 10/18/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 11/6/96, effective 12/11/96]

[Filed 4/10/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 6/11/97]

[Filed 8/22/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 9/10/97, effective 10/15/97]

[Filed 5/22/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/17/98, effective 7/22/98]

[Filed 7/24/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 8/12/98, effective 9/16/98]

[Filed 10/26/98, Notice 9/9/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]¹

[Filed 1/21/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]

[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 11/17/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed 7/20/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 8/9/00, effective 9/13/00]
[Filed 4/24/01, Notice 2/7/01—published 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01]
[Filed 8/22/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 9/19/01, effective 10/24/01]
[Filed 1/11/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
[Filed 7/18/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
[Filed 10/21/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
[Filed 4/21/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
[Filed 9/7/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]
[Filed 10/15/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 10/17/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 4/20/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 6/13/07]
[Filed 1/11/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 10/10/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed ARC 8029B (Notice ARC 7758B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 2/10/10]
[Filed ARC 9018B (Notice ARC 8726B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]
[Filed ARC 0734C (Notice ARC 0604C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13]
[Filed ARC 1456C (Notice ARC 1310C, IAB 2/5/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

[◇] Two or more ARCs

¹ Effective date of 5.1(5)“c” delayed until the end of the 1999 Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 8, 1998.

CHAPTER 10
THOROUGHBRED AND QUARTER HORSE RACING

491—10.1(99D) Terms defined. As used in the rules, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions apply:

“Age” means the age of a horse reckoned from the first day of January of the year of foaling.

“Allowance race” means an overnight race for which eligibility and weight to be carried are determined according to specified conditions that include age, sex, earnings, and number of wins.

“Also eligible” means:

1. A number of eligible horses, properly entered, which were not drawn for inclusion in a race but which become eligible according to preference or lot when an entry is scratched prior to the scratch time deadline; or

2. The next preferred nonqualifier for the finals or consolation from a set of elimination trials that will become eligible in the event a finalist is scratched by the stewards for a rule violation or is otherwise eligible if written race conditions permit.

“Appeal” means a request for the commission or its designee to investigate, consider, and review any decisions or rulings of stewards.

“Arrears” means all moneys owed by a licensee, including subscriptions, jockey fees, forfeitures, and any default incident to these rules.

“Authorized agent” means a person licensed by the commission and appointed by a written instrument, signed and acknowledged before a notary public by the owner on whose behalf the agent will act.

“Bleeder” means a horse that hemorrhages from within the respiratory tract during a race, within one and one-half hours posttrace, during exercise or within one and one-half hours of exercise.

“Bleeder list” means a tabulation of all bleeders to be maintained by the commission.

“Chemist” means any official racing chemist designated by the commission.

“Claiming race” means a race in which any horse starting may be claimed (purchased for a designated amount) in conformance with the rules. (See also waived claiming rule in paragraph 10.6(18)“k.”)

“Commission” means the racing and gaming commission.

“Conditions” means qualifications that determine a horse’s eligibility to be entered in a race.

“Contest” means a competitive racing event on which pari-mutuel wagering is conducted.

“Coupled entry” means two or more contestants in a contest that are treated as a single betting interest for pari-mutuel wagering purposes. (See also “Entry.”)

“Day” means a 24-hour period ending at midnight.

“Dead heat” means when the noses of two or more horses reach the finish line of a race at the same time.

“Declaration” means the act of withdrawing an entered horse from a race prior to the closing of entries.

“Detention barn” means the barn designated for the collection from horses of test samples under the supervision of the commission veterinarian; also the barn assigned by the commission to a horse on the bleeder list, for occupancy as a prerequisite for receiving bleeder medication.

“Entry” means a horse made eligible to run in a race; or two or more horses, entered in the same race, which have common ties of ownership, lease, or training. (See also “Coupled entry.”)

“Facility” means an entity licensed by the commission to conduct pari-mutuel wagering or gaming operations in Iowa.

“Facility premises” means all real property utilized by the facility in the conduct of its race meeting, including the racetrack, grandstand, concession stands, offices, barns, stable area, employee housing facilities, parking lots, and any other areas under the jurisdiction of the commission.

“Field or mutuel field” means a group of two or more horses upon which a single bet may be placed. A mutuel field is required when the number of horses starting in a race exceeds the capacity of the track

totalizator. The highest numbered horse within the totalizator capacity and all the higher-numbered horses following are then grouped together in the mutuel field.

"Foreign substances" means all substances except those that exist naturally in the untreated horse at normal physiological concentration.

"Forfeit" means money due from a licensee because of an error, fault, neglect of duty, breach of contract, or penalty imposed by the stewards or the commission.

"Handicap" means a race in which the weights to be carried by the horses are assigned by the racing secretary or handicapper for the purpose of equalizing the chances of winning for all horses entered.

"Horse" means any equine (including equine designated as a mare, filly, stallion, colt, ridgeling, or gelding) registered for racing; specifically, an entire male 5 years of age and older.

"Hypodermic injection" means any injection into or under the skin or mucosa, including intradermal injection, subcutaneous injection, submucosal injection, intramuscular injection, intravenous injection, intra-arterial injection, intra-articular injection, intrabursal injection, and intraocular (intraconjunctival) injection.

"Inquiry" means an investigation by the stewards of potential interference in a contest prior to declaring the result of said contest official.

"Jockey" means a professional rider licensed to ride in races.

"Licensee" means any person or entity licensed by the commission to engage in racing or related regulated activity.

"Maiden race" means a contest restricted to nonwinners.

"Meet/meeting" means the specified period and dates each year during which a facility is authorized by the commission to conduct pari-mutuel wagering on horse racing.

"Month" means a calendar month.

"Nomination" means the naming of a horse to a certain race or series of races generally accompanied by payment of a prescribed fee.

"Nominator" means the person or entity in whose name a horse is nominated for a race or series of races.

"Objection" means:

1. A written complaint made to the stewards concerning a horse entered in a race and filed not later than one hour prior to the scheduled post time of the first race on the day in which the questioned horse is entered; or

2. A verbal claim of foul in a race lodged by the horse's jockey, trainer, owner, or the owner's authorized agent before the race is declared official.

"Official starter" means the official responsible for dispatching the horses for a race.

"Official time" means the elapsed time from the moment the first horse crosses the starting point until the first horse crosses the finish line.

"Overnight race" means a race for which entries close 96 hours, or less, before the time set for the first race of the day on which the race is to be run.

"Owner" means a person or entity that holds any title, right or interest, whole or partial, in a horse, including the lessee and lessor of a horse.

"Paddock" means an enclosure in which horses scheduled to compete in a contest are saddled prior to racing.

"Performance" means a schedule of 8 to 12 races per day unless otherwise authorized by the commission.

"Post position" means the preassigned position from which a horse will leave the starting gate.

"Post time" means the scheduled starting time for a contest.

"Prize" means the combined total of any cash, premium, trophy, and object of value awarded to the owners of horses according to order of finish in a race.

"Purse" means the total cash amount for which a race is contested.

"Purse race" means a race for money or other prize to which the owners of horses entered do not contribute money toward its purse and for which entries close less than 96 hours prior to its running.

“*Race*” means a running contest between horses ridden by jockeys for a purse, prize, or other reward run at a facility in the presence of the stewards of the meeting. This includes purse races, overnight races and stakes races.

“*Recognized meeting*” means any meeting with regularly scheduled races for horses on the flat in a jurisdiction having reciprocal relations with this state and the commission for the mutual enforcement of rulings relating to horse racing.

“*Rules*” means the rules promulgated by the commission to regulate the conduct of horse racing.

“*Scratch*” means the act of withdrawing an entered horse from a contest after the closing of entries.

“*Scratch time*” means the deadline set by the facility for withdrawal of entries from a scheduled performance.

“*Smoke*” means the procedure of reviewing entries for correctness, eligibility, weight allowances, and medications.

“*Stakes race*” means a contest in which nomination, entry, and starting fees contribute to the purse.

“*Starter*” means a horse that becomes an actual contestant in a race by virtue of the starting gate opening in front of it upon dispatch by the official starter.

“*Steward*” means a duly appointed racing official with powers and duties specified by rules.

“*Subscription*” means moneys paid for nomination, entry, eligibility, or starting of a horse in a stakes race.

“*Test level*” means the concentration of a foreign substance found in the test sample.

“*Test sample*” means any bodily substance including, but not limited to, blood or urine taken from a horse under the supervision of the commission veterinarian and as prescribed by the commission for the purpose of analysis.

“*Totalizator*” means the system used for recording, calculating, and disseminating information about ticket sales, wagers, odds, and payoff prices to patrons at a pari-mutuel wagering facility.

“*Veterinarian*” means a veterinarian holding a current unrestricted license issued by the state of Iowa veterinary regulatory authority and licensed by the commission.

“*Winner*” means the horse whose nose reaches the finish line first or is placed first through disqualification by the stewards.

“*Year*” means a calendar year.

[ARC 9987B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]

491—10.2(99D) Facilities’ responsibilities.

10.2(1) *Stalls.* The facility shall ensure that racing animals are stabled in individual box stalls; that the stables and immediate surrounding area are maintained in approved sanitary condition at all times; that satisfactory drainage is provided; and that manure and other refuse are kept in separate boxes or containers at locations distant from living quarters and promptly and properly removed.

10.2(2) *Paddocks and equipment.* The facility shall ensure that paddocks, starting gates, and other equipment subject to contact by different animals are kept in a clean condition and free of dangerous surfaces.

10.2(3) *Receiving barn and stalls.* Each facility shall provide a conveniently located receiving barn or stalls for the use of horses arriving during the meeting. The barn shall have adequate stable room and facilities, hot and cold water, and stall bedding. The facility shall employ attendants to operate and maintain the receiving barn or stalls in a clean and healthy condition.

10.2(4) *Fire protection.* The facility shall develop and implement a program for fire prevention on facility premises in accordance with applicable state fire codes. The facility shall instruct employees working on facility premises in procedures for fire prevention and evacuation. The facility shall, in accordance with state fire codes, prohibit the following:

- a. Smoking in horse stalls, feed and tack rooms, and in the alleyways.
- b. Sleeping in feed rooms or stalls.
- c. Open fires and oil- or gasoline-burning lanterns or lamps in the stable area.
- d. Leaving any electrical appliance unattended or in unsafe proximity to walls, beds, or furnishings.

- e. Keeping flammable materials, including cleaning fluids or solvents, in the stable area.
- f. Locking a stall which is occupied by a horse.

The facility shall post a notice in the stable area which lists the prohibitions outlined in 10.2(4) “a” to “f” above.

10.2(5) Starting gate.

- a. During racing hours a facility shall provide at least two operable padded starting gates that have been approved by the commission.
- b. During designated training hours a facility shall make at least one starting gate and qualified starting gate employee available for schooling.
- c. If a race is started at a place other than in a chute, the facility shall provide and maintain in good operating condition backup equipment for moving the starting gate. The backup equipment must be immediately available to replace the primary moving equipment in the event of failure.

10.2(6) Distance markers.

- a. A facility shall provide and maintain starting point markers and distance poles in a size and position that can be clearly seen from the steward’s stand.
- b. The starting point markers and distance poles must be marked as follows:

1/4 poles	red and white horizontal stripes
1/8 poles	green and white horizontal stripes
1/16 poles	black and white horizontal stripes
220 yards	green and white
250 yards	blue
300 yards	yellow
330 yards	black and white
350 yards	red
400 yards	black
440 yards	red and white
550 yards	black and white horizontal stripes
660 yards	green and white horizontal stripes
770 yards	black and white horizontal stripes
870 yards	blue and white horizontal stripes

10.2(7) Detention enclosure. Each facility shall maintain a detention enclosure for use by the commission for securing samples of urine, saliva, blood, or other bodily substances or tissues for chemical analysis from horses who have run in a race. The enclosure shall include a wash rack, commission veterinarian office, a walking ring, at least four stalls, workroom for the sample collectors with hot and cold running water, and glass observation windows for viewing of the horses from the office and workroom. An owner, trainer, or designated representative licensed by the commission shall be with a horse in the detention barn at all times.

10.2(8) Ambulance. A facility shall maintain, on the premises during every day that its track is open for racing or exercising, an ambulance for humans and an ambulance for horses, equipped according to prevailing standards and staffed by medical doctors, paramedics, or other personnel trained to operate them. When an ambulance is used for transfer of a horse or patient to medical facilities, a replacement ambulance must be furnished by the facility to comply with this rule.

10.2(9) Helmets and vests. A facility shall not allow any person on horseback on facility grounds unless that person is wearing a protective helmet and safety vest of a type approved by the commission.

10.2(10) Racetrack.

- a. The surface of a racetrack, including cushion, subsurface, and base, must be designed, constructed, and maintained to provide for the safety of the jockeys and racing animals.

b. Distances to be run shall be measured from the starting line at a distance three feet out from the inside rail.

c. A facility shall provide an adequate drainage system for the racetrack.

d. A facility shall provide adequate equipment and personnel to maintain the track surface in a safe training and racing condition. The facility shall provide backup equipment for maintaining the track surface. A facility that conducts races on a turf track shall:

- (1) Maintain an adequate stockpile of growing medium; and
- (2) Provide a system capable of adequately watering the entire turf course evenly.

e. Rails.

(1) Racetracks, including turf tracks, shall have inside and outside rails, including gap rails, designed, constructed, and maintained to provide for the safety of jockeys and horses. The design and construction of rails must be approved by the commission prior to the first race meeting at the track.

(2) The top of the rail must be at least 38 inches but not more than 44 inches above the top of the cushion. The inside rail shall have no less than a 24-inch overhang with a continuous smooth cover.

(3) All rails must be constructed of materials designed to withstand the impact of a horse running at a gallop.

10.2(11) *Patrol films or video recordings.* Each facility shall provide:

a. A video recording system approved by the commission. Cameras must be located to provide clear panoramic and head-on views of each race. Separate monitors, which simultaneously display the images received from each camera and are capable of simultaneously displaying a synchronized view of the recordings of each race for review, shall be provided in the stewards' stand. The location and construction of video towers must be approved by the commission.

b. One camera, designated by the commission, to record the prerace loading of all horses into the starting gate and to continue to record until the field is dispatched by the starter.

c. One camera, designated by the commission, to record the apparent winner of each race from the finish line until the horse has returned, the jockey has dismounted, and the equipment has been removed from the horse.

d. At the discretion of the stewards, video camera operators to record the activities of any horses or persons handling horses prior to, during, or following a race.

e. That races run on an oval track be recorded by at least three video cameras. Races run on a straight course must be recorded by at least two video cameras.

f. Upon request of the commission, without cost, a copy of a video recording of a race.

g. That video recordings recorded prior to, during, and following each race be maintained by the facility for not less than six months after the end of the race meeting, or such other period as may be requested by the stewards or the commission.

h. A viewing room in which, on approval by the stewards, an owner, trainer, jockey, or other interested individual may view a video recording of a race.

i. Following any race in which there is an inquiry or objection, the video recorded replays of the incident in question which were utilized by the stewards in making their decision. The facility shall display to the public these video recorded replays on designated monitors.

10.2(12) *Communications.*

a. Each facility shall provide and maintain in good working order a communication system between:

- (1) The stewards' stand;
- (2) The racing office;
- (3) The tote room;
- (4) The jockeys' room;
- (5) The paddock;
- (6) The test barn;
- (7) The starting gate;
- (8) The weigh-in scale;
- (9) The video camera locations;

- (10) The clocker's stand;
- (11) The racing veterinarian;
- (12) The track announcer;
- (13) The location of the ambulances (equine and human); and
- (14) Other locations and persons designated by the commission.

b. A facility shall provide and maintain a public address system capable of clearly transmitting announcements to the patrons and to the stable area.

491—10.3(99D) Facility policies. It shall be the affirmative responsibility and continuing duty of each occupational licensee to follow and comply with the facility policies as published in literature distributed by the facility or posted in a conspicuous location.

491—10.4(99D) Racing officials.

10.4(1) General description. Every facility conducting a race meeting shall appoint at least the following officials:

- a. One of the members of a three-member board of stewards;
- b. Racing secretary;
- c. Assistant racing secretary;
- d. Paddock judge;
- e. Horse identifier;
- f. Starter;
- g. Clocker/timer;
- h. Three placing judges;
- i. Jockey room custodian;
- j. Mutuel manager;
- k. Clerk of scales;
- l. Minimum of two outriders;
- m. Horsemen's bookkeeper;
- n. Any other person designated by the commission.

10.4(2) Officials' prohibited activities. No racing official or racing official's assistant(s) listed in 10.4(1) while serving in that capacity during any meeting may engage in any of the following:

- a. Enter into a business or employment that would be a conflict of interest, interfere with, or conflict with the proper discharge of duties including a business that does business with a facility or a business issued a concession operator's license;
- b. Participate in the sale, purchase, or ownership of any horse racing at the meeting;
- c. Be involved in any way in the purchase or sale of any contract on any jockey racing at the meeting;
- d. Sell or solicit horse insurance on any horse racing at the meeting, or any other business sales or solicitation not a part of the official's duties;
- e. Wager on the outcome of any race under the jurisdiction of the commission;
- f. Accept or receive money or anything of value for the official's assistance in connection with the official's duties;
- g. Consume or be under the influence of alcohol or any prohibited substance while performing official duties.

10.4(3) Single official appointment. No official appointed to any meeting, except placing judges, may hold more than one official position listed in 10.4(1) unless, in the determination of the stewards or commission, the holding of more than one appointment would not subject the official to a conflict of interest or duties in the two appointments.

10.4(4) Stewards. (For practice and procedure before the stewards and the commission, see 491—Chapter 4.)

- a. *General authority.*

(1) General. The board of stewards for each racing meet shall be responsible to the commission for the conduct of the racing meet in accordance with the laws of this state and the rules adopted by the commission. The stewards shall have authority to regulate and to resolve conflicts or disputes between all other racing officials, licensees, and those persons addressed by 491—paragraph 4.6(5) “e,” which are reasonably related to the conduct of a race or races and to discipline violators of these rules in accordance with the provisions of these rules.

(2) Period of authority. The stewards’ authority as set forth in this subrule shall commence 30 days prior to the beginning of each racing meet and shall terminate 30 days after the end of each racing meet or with the completion of their business pertaining to the meeting.

(3) Attendance. All three stewards shall be present in the stand during the running of each race.

(4) Appointment of substitute. Should any steward be absent at race time, the state steward(s) shall appoint a deputy for the absent steward. If any deputy steward is appointed, the commission shall be notified immediately by the stewards.

(5) Initiate action. The stewards shall take notice of questionable conduct or rule violations, with or without complaint, and shall initiate investigations promptly and render a decision on every objection and every complaint made to them.

(6) General enforcement provisions. Stewards shall enforce the laws of Iowa and the rules of the commission. The laws of Iowa and the rules of racing apply equally during periods of racing. They supersede the conditions of a race and the regulations of a racing meet and, in matters pertaining to racing, the orders of the stewards supersede the orders of the officers of the facility. The decision of the stewards as to the extent of a disqualification of any horse in any race shall be final for purposes of distribution of the pari-mutuel pool. The administrative standard of review for a disqualification decision is abuse of discretion.

b. Other powers and authority.

(1) The stewards shall have the power to interpret the rules and to decide all questions not specifically covered by them.

(2) All questions within their authority shall be determined by a majority of the stewards.

(3) The stewards shall have control over and access to all areas of the facility premises.

(4) The stewards shall have the authority to determine all questions arising with reference to entries and racing. Persons entering horses to run at licensed facilities agree in so doing to accept the decision of the stewards on any questions relating to a race or racing. The stewards, in their sole discretion, are authorized to determine whether two or more individuals or entities are operating as a single financial interest or as separate financial interests. In making this determination, the stewards shall consider all relevant information including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Whether the parties pay bills from and deposit receipts in the same accounts.

2. Whether the parties share resources such as employees, feed, supplies, veterinary and farrier services, exercise and pony riders, tack, and equipment.

3. Whether the parties switch horses or owner/trainer for no apparent reason, other than to avoid restrictions of being treated as a single interest.

4. Whether the parties engage in separate racing operations in other jurisdictions.

5. Whether the parties have claimed horses, or transferred claimed horses after the fact, for the other’s benefit.

6. If owners, whether one owner is paying the expenses for horses not in the owner’s name as owner.

7. If trainers, whether the relationship between the parties is more consistent with that of a trainer and assistant trainer.

(5) The stewards shall have the authority to discipline, for violation of the rules, any person subject to their control and, in their discretion, to impose fines or suspensions or both for infractions.

(6) The stewards shall have the authority to order the exclusion or ejection from all premises and enclosures of the facility any person who is disqualified for corrupt practices on any race course in any country.

(7) The stewards shall have the authority to call for proof that a horse is itself not disqualified in any respect, or nominated by, or, wholly or in part, the property of, a disqualified person. In default of proof being given to their satisfaction, the stewards may declare the horse disqualified.

(8) The stewards shall have the authority at any time to order an examination of any horse entered for a race or which has run in a race.

(9) In order to maintain necessary safety and health conditions and to protect the public confidence in horse racing as a sport, the stewards have the authority to authorize a person(s) on their behalf to enter into or upon the buildings, barns, motor vehicles, trailers, or other places within the premises of a facility, to examine same, and to inspect and examine the person, personal property, and effects of any person within such place, and to seize any illegal articles or any items as evidence found.

(10) The stewards shall maintain a log of all infractions of the rules and of all rulings of the stewards upon matters coming before them during the race meet.

(11) The state stewards must give prior approval for any person other than the commissioners or commission representative to be allowed in the stewards' stand.

c. Emergency authority.

(1) Substitute officials. When in an emergency, any official is unable to discharge the official's duties, the stewards may approve the appointment of a substitute and shall report it immediately to the commission.

(2) Substitute jockeys. The stewards have the authority, in an emergency, to place a substitute jockey on any horse in the event the trainer does not do so. Before using that authority, the stewards shall in good faith attempt to inform the trainer of the emergency and to afford the trainer the opportunity to appoint a substitute jockey. If the trainer cannot be contacted, or if the trainer is contacted but fails to appoint a substitute jockey and inform the stewards of the substitution by 30 minutes prior to post time, then the stewards may appoint under this rule.

(3) Substitute trainer. The stewards have the authority in an emergency to designate a substitute trainer for any horse.

(4) Excuse horse. In case of accident or injury to a horse or any other emergency deemed by the stewards before the start of any race, the stewards may excuse the horse from starting.

(5) Exercise authority. No licensee may exercise a horse on the track between races unless upon the approval of the stewards.

(6) Nonstarter. At the discretion of the stewards, any horse(s) precluded from having a fair start may be declared a nonstarter, and any wagers involving said horse(s) may be ordered refunded.

d. Investigations and decisions.

(1) Investigations. The stewards may, upon direction of the commission, conduct inquiries and shall recommend to the commission the issuance of subpoenas to compel the attendance of witnesses and the production of reports, books, papers, and documents for any inquiry. The commission stewards have the power to administer oaths and examine witnesses. The stewards shall submit a written report to the commission of every such inquiry made by them.

(2) Form reversal. The stewards shall take notice of any marked reversal of form by any horse and shall conduct an inquiry of the horse's owner, trainer, or other persons connected with the horse including any person found to have contributed to the deliberate restraint or impediment of a horse in order to cause it not to win or finish as near as possible to first.

(3) Fouls.

1. Extent of disqualification. Upon any claim of foul submitted to them, the stewards shall determine the extent of any disqualification and place any horse found to be disqualified behind others in the race with which it interfered or may place the offending horse last in the race. The stewards at their discretion may determine if there was sufficient interference or intimidation to affect the outcome of the race and take the appropriate actions thereafter. Abuse of discretion shall be the standard of review used in any appeal involving a steward's disqualification decision.

2. Coupled entry. When a horse is disqualified under 10.4(4) "d"(3)"1" and that horse was a part of a coupled entry and, in the opinion of the stewards, the act which led to the disqualification served to unduly benefit the other part of the coupled entry, the stewards may disqualify the other part of the entry.

3. Jockey guilty of foul. The stewards may discipline any jockey whose horse has been disqualified as a result of a foul committed during the running of a race.

(4) Protests and complaints. The stewards shall investigate promptly and render a decision in every protest and complaint made to them. They shall keep a record of all protests and complaints and any rulings made by the stewards and shall file reports daily with the commission.

1. Involving fraud. Protests involving fraud may be made by any person at any time. The protest must be made to the stewards.

2. Not involving fraud. Protests, except those involving fraud, may be filed only by the owner of a horse, authorized agent, trainer, or the jockey of the horse in the race over which the protest is made. The protest must be made to the clerk of scales, the stewards, or a person designated by the stewards before the race is declared official. If the placement of the starting gate is in error, no protest may be made, unless entered prior to the start of the race.

3. Protest to clerk of scales. A jockey who intends to enter a protest following the running of any race, and before the race is declared official, shall notify the clerk of scales, or a person designated by the stewards, of this intention immediately upon the arrival of the jockey at the scales.

4. Prize money of protested horse. During the time of determination of a protest, any money or prize won by a horse protested or otherwise affected by the outcome of the race shall be paid to and held by the horsemen's bookkeeper until the protest is decided.

5. Protest in writing. A protest, other than one arising out of the actual running of a race, must be in writing, signed by the complainant, and filed with the stewards not later than one hour before post time of the race out of which the protest arises.

6. Frivolous protests. No person shall make a frivolous protest nor may any person withdraw a protest without the permission of the stewards.

e. Cancel wagering. The stewards have the authority to cancel wagering on an individual betting interest or on an entire race and also have the authority to cancel a pari-mutuel pool for a race or races if such action is necessary to protect the integrity of pari-mutuel wagering.

10.4(5) Racing secretary.

a. General authority. The racing secretary is responsible for setting the conditions for each race of the meeting, regulating the nomination of entries, determining the amounts of purses and to whom they are due, and recording of race results. The racing secretary shall permit no person other than licensed racing officials to enter the racing secretary's office or work areas until such time as all entries are closed, drawn, and smoked. Exceptions to this rule must be approved by the stewards.

b. Conditions. The racing secretary shall establish the conditions and eligibility for entering the races of the meeting and cause them to be published to owners, trainers, and the commission. Corrections to the conditions must be made before entries are taken.

c. Posting of entries. Upon the closing of entries each day, the racing secretary shall post a list of entries in a conspicuous location in the office of the racing secretary and shall furnish that list to local newspaper, radio, and television stations.

d. Stakes and entrance money records. The racing secretary shall be caretaker of the permanent records of all stakes, entrance moneys, and arrears paid or due in a race meeting and shall keep permanent records of the results of each race of the meeting.

e. Record of racing. The racing secretary shall, no later than the day following each race, attach or endorse on the registration certificate of each horse winning in any race the fact of that winning performance and the distance, date of the race, and the type or conditions of the race.

f. Daily program. The racing secretary shall publish the official daily program, ensuring the accuracy therein of the following information:

- (1) The sequence of races to be run and post time for the first race;
- (2) The purse, conditions and distance for each race, and current track record for such distance;
- (3) The name of licensed owners of each horse, indicated as leased, if applicable, and description of racing colors to be carried;
- (4) The name of the trainer and the name of the jockey named for each horse together with the weight to be carried;

(5) The post position and saddle cloth number or designation for each horse if there is a variance with the saddle cloth designation;

(6) The identification of each horse by name, color, sex, age, sire and dam; and

(7) Such other information as may be requested by the association or the commission.

g. Handicapping. The racing secretary, or a handicapper assigned by the racing secretary, shall assign the weight to be carried by each horse in a handicap when weights are not stated in the condition of the race:

(1) Scale of weights for age. The scale of weights for age hereinafter listed shall be carried when conditions of races do not otherwise specify:

<u>Distance</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Jan</u>	<u>Feb</u>	<u>Mar</u>	<u>Apr</u>	<u>May</u>	<u>Jun</u>	<u>Jul</u>	<u>Aug</u>	<u>Sep</u>	<u>Oct</u>	<u>Nov</u>	<u>Dec</u>
HALF MILE	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	105	108	111	114	114
	Three Years	117	117	119	119	121	123	125	126	127	128	129	129
	Four Years	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
	Five Years and Up	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
SIX FURLONGS	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	102	105	108	111	111
	Three Years	114	114	117	117	119	121	123	125	126	127	128	128
	Four Years	129	129	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
	Five Years and Up	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
ONE MILE	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	96	99	102	102
	Three Years	107	107	111	111	113	115	117	119	121	122	123	123
	Four Years	127	127	128	128	127	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Five Years and Up	128	128	128	128	127	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
MILE AND A QUARTER	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Three Years	101	101	107	107	111	113	116	118	120	121	122	122
	Four Years	125	125	127	127	127	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Five Years and Up	127	127	127	127	127	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
MILE AND A HALF	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Three Years	98	98	104	104	108	111	114	117	119	121	122	122
	Four Years	124	124	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Five Years and Up	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
TWO MILES	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Three Years	96	96	102	102	106	109	112	114	117	119	120	120
	Four Years	124	124	126	126	126	126	126	125	125	124	124	124
	Five Years and Up	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	125	125	124	124	124

(2) Weights listed.

1. In races of intermediate lengths, the weights for the shorter distance shall be carried.

2. In a race exclusively for two-year-olds, the weight shall be 122 pounds.

3. In a race exclusively for three-year-olds or four-year-olds, the weight shall be 126 pounds.

(3) Minimum weight.

1. Thoroughbreds. In all overnight races for two-year-olds, three-year-olds, or four-year-olds and older, the minimum weight shall be 112 pounds, subject to sex and apprentice allowance. This rule shall not apply to handicaps or to races written for three-year-olds and older.

2. Quarter horse and mixed races. In all overnight races for two-year-olds, the weight shall be 120 pounds; for three-year-olds, the weight shall be 122 pounds; and for four-year-olds and older, the weight shall be 124 pounds.

3. Quarter horse and mixed races. In qualifying for a speed index, standard weight shall be 120 pounds. Should any horse carry less than this amount in a race, one-tenth of a second will be added to the official time for each four pounds or fraction thereof less than 120 pounds.

(4) Sex allowances. In thoroughbred racing, sex allowances are obligatory. Sex allowances shall be applied in all thoroughbred races unless the conditions of the race expressly state to the contrary. If the conditions of the race are silent as to sex allowances, a sex allowance shall be applied. Sex allowances may not be declined. Two-year-old fillies shall be allowed three pounds; mares three years old and older are allowed five pounds before September 1 and three pounds thereafter. Sex allowances are not applicable for quarter horse or mixed races.

h. Penalties not cumulative. Penalties and weight allowances are not cumulative unless so declared in the conditions of a race by the racing secretary.

i. Winnings.

(1) All inclusive. For the purpose of the setting of conditions by the racing secretary, winnings shall be considered to include all moneys and prizes won up to the time of the start of a race, including those races outside the United States. Foreign winnings shall be determined on the basis of the normal rate of exchange prevailing on the day of the win. The amount of purse money earned is credited in United States currency, and there shall be no appeal for any loss on the exchange rate at the time of transfer from United States currency to that of another country.

(2) Winnings considered from January 1. Winnings during the year shall be reckoned by the racing secretary from the preceding January 1.

(3) Winner of a certain sum. "Winner of a certain sum" means the winner of a single race of that sum, unless otherwise expressed in the condition book by the racing secretary. In determining the net value to the winner of any race, the sums contributed by its owner or nominator shall be deducted from the amount won. In all stakes races, the winnings shall be computed on the value of the gross earnings.

(4) Winner's award. Rescinded IAB 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01.

j. Cancellation of a race. The racing secretary has the authority to withdraw, cancel, or change any race which has not been closed. In the event the race is canceled, any and all fees paid in connection with the race shall be refunded.

k. Coggins test. The racing secretary shall ensure that all horses have a current negative Coggins test. The racing secretary shall report all expired certificates to the stewards.

l. Registrations and supporting documents. The racing secretary shall be responsible for receiving, inspecting, and safeguarding all registrations and supporting documents submitted by the trainer while the horses are located on facility premises. Upon notification from a trainer of an alteration of the sex of a horse, the racing secretary shall note such alteration on the certificate of registration. Disclosure is made for the benefit of the public and all documents pertaining to the ownership or lease of a horse filed with the racing secretary shall be available for public inspection.

10.4(6) Paddock judge.

a. General authority. The paddock judge shall:

(1) Supervise the assembly of horses in the paddock no later than 15 minutes before the scheduled post time for each race;

(2) Maintain a written record of all equipment, inspect all equipment of each horse saddled, and report any change thereof to the stewards;

(3) Prohibit any change of equipment without the approval of the stewards;

(4) Ensure that the saddling of all horses is orderly, open to public view, free from public interference, and that horses are mounted at the same time and leave the paddock for the post in proper sequence;

(5) Supervise paddock schooling of all horses approved for such by the stewards;

(6) Report to the stewards any observed cruelty to a horse; and

(7) Ensure that only properly authorized persons are permitted in the paddock.

b. Paddock judge's list.

(1) The paddock judge shall maintain a list of horses which shall not be entered in a race because of poor or inconsistent behavior in the paddock that endangers the health or safety of other participants in racing.

(2) At the end of each day, the paddock judge shall provide a copy of the list to the stewards.

(3) To be removed from the paddock judge's list, a horse must be schooled in the paddock and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the paddock judge and the stewards that the horse is capable of performing safely in the paddock.

10.4(7) Horse identifier. The horse identifier shall:

a. When required, ensure the safekeeping of registration certificates and racing permits for horses stabled or racing on facility premises;

b. Inspect documents of ownership, eligibility, registration, or breeding necessary to ensure the proper identification of each horse scheduled to compete at a race meeting;

c. Examine every starter in the paddock for sex, color, markings, and lip tattoo for comparison with its registration certificate to verify the horse's identity;

d. Supervise the tattooing or branding for identification of any horse located on facility premises; and

e. Report to the stewards any horse not properly identified or whose registration certificate is not in conformity with these rules.

10.4(8) Starter.

a. *General authority.* The starter shall:

(1) Have complete jurisdiction over the starting gate, the starting of horses, and the authority to give orders not in conflict with the rules as may be required to ensure all participants an equal opportunity to a fair start;

(2) Appoint and supervise assistant starters who have demonstrated they are adequately trained to safely handle horses in the starting gate. In emergency situations, the starter may appoint qualified individuals to act as substitute assistant starters;

(3) Assign the starting gate stall positions to assistant starters and notify the assistant starters of their respective stall positions more than ten minutes before post time for the race;

(4) Assess the ability of each person applying for a jockey's license in breaking from the starting gate and working a horse in the company of other horses, and make said assessment known to the stewards; and

(5) Load horses into the gate in any order deemed necessary to ensure a safe and fair start.

b. *Assistant starters.* With respect to an official race, the assistant starters shall not:

(1) Handle or take charge of any horse in the starting gate without the expressed permission of the starter;

(2) Impede the start of a race;

(3) Use excessive force, a whip or other device, with the exception of steward-approved tongs, to assist in loading a horse into the starting gate;

(4) Slap, boot, or otherwise dispatch a horse from the starting gate;

(5) Strike or use abusive language to a jockey; or

(6) Accept or solicit any gratuity or payment other than their regular salary, directly or indirectly, for services in starting a race.

c. *Starter's list.* No horse shall be permitted to start in a race unless approval is given by the starter. The starter shall maintain a starter's list of all horses which are ineligible to be entered in any race because of poor or inconsistent behavior or performance in the starting gate. Any horse on the starter's list shall be refused entry until the horse has demonstrated to the starter that it has been satisfactorily schooled in the gate and can be removed from the starter's list. Schooling shall be under the direct supervision of the starter.

10.4(9) Timer/clock.

a. *General authority—timer.*

(1) The timer shall accurately record the official time.

(2) At the end of a race, the timer shall post the official running time on the infield totalizator board on instruction by the stewards.

(3) At a facility equipped with an appropriate infield totalizator board, the timer shall post the quarter times (splits) for thoroughbred races in fractions as a race is being run. For quarter horse races, the timer shall post the official times in hundredths of a second.

(4) For backup purposes, the timer shall also use a stopwatch to time all races. In time trials, the timer shall ensure that at least two stopwatches are used by the stewards or their representatives.

(5) The timer shall maintain, and make available for inspection by the stewards or the commission on request, a written record of fractional and finish times of each race.

b. General authority—clocker.

(1) The clocker shall be present during training hours at each track on facility premises which is open for training to identify each horse working out and to accurately record the distances and times of each horse's workout.

(2) Each day, the clocker shall prepare a list of workouts that includes the name of each horse which worked along with the distance and time of each horse's workout.

(3) At the conclusion of training hours, the clocker shall deliver a copy of the list of workouts to the stewards and the racing secretary.

10.4(10) Placing judges.

a. General authority. The placing judges shall determine the order of finish in a race as the horses pass the finish line and, with the approval of the stewards, may display the results on the totalizator board.

b. Photo finish.

(1) In the event the placing judges or the stewards request a photo of the finish, the photo finish sign shall be posted on the totalizator board.

(2) Following their review of the photo finish film strip, the placing judges shall, with the approval of the stewards, determine the exact order of finish for all horses participating in the race, and shall immediately post the numbers of the first four finishers on the totalizator board.

(3) In the event a photo was requested, the placing judges shall cause a photographic print of said finish to be produced. The finish photograph shall, when needed, be used by the placing judges as an aid in determining the correct order of finish.

(4) Upon determination of the correct order of finish of a race in which the placing judges have utilized a photographic print to determine the first four finishers, the placing judges shall cause prints of said photograph to be displayed publicly in the grandstand and clubhouse areas of the facility.

c. Dead heats.

(1) In the event the placing judges determine that two or more horses finished the race simultaneously and cannot be separated as to their order of finish, a dead heat shall, with the approval of the stewards, be declared.

(2) In the event one or more of the first four finishers of a race are involved in a dead heat, the placing judges shall post the dead heat sign on the totalizator board and cause the numbers of the horse or horses involved to blink on the totalizator board.

10.4(11) Jockey room custodian. The jockey room custodian shall:

a. Supervise the conduct of the jockeys and their attendants while they are in the jockey room;
b. Keep the jockey room clean and safe for all jockeys;
c. Ensure all jockeys are in the correct colors and wearing the correct arm number before leaving the jockey room to prepare for mounting their horses;

d. Keep a daily film list as dictated by the stewards and have it displayed in plain view for all jockeys;

e. Keep a daily program displayed in plain view for the jockeys;

f. Keep unauthorized persons out of the jockey room;

g. Report to the stewards any unusual occurrences in the jockey room;

h. Assist the clerk of scales as required;

i. Supervise the care and storage of racing colors; and

j. Assign to each jockey a locker for the use of storing the jockey's clothing, equipment, and personal effects.

10.4(12) *Mutuel manager.* The mutuel manager is responsible for the operation of the mutuel department. The mutuel manager shall ensure that any delays in the running of official races caused by totalizator malfunctions are reported to the stewards. The mutuel manager shall submit a written report on any delay when requested by the state steward.

10.4(13) *Clerk of scales.* The clerk of scales shall:

- a. Verify the presence of all jockeys in the jockey room at the appointed time;
- b. Verify that each jockey has a current jockey's license issued by the commission;
- c. Verify the correct weight of each jockey at the time of weighing out and weighing in and report any discrepancies to the stewards immediately;
- d. Oversee the security of the jockey room including the conduct of the jockeys and their attendants;
- e. Record all required data on the scale sheet and submit that data to the horsemen's bookkeeper at the end of each race day;
- f. Maintain the record of applicable winning races on all apprentice certificates at the meeting;
- g. Release apprentice jockey certificates, upon the jockey's departure or upon the conclusion of the race meet; and
- h. Assume the duties of the jockey room custodian in the absence of such employee.

10.4(14) *Outrider.*

- a. The facility shall appoint a minimum of two outriders on the main track for each race of a performance and during workouts. The facility shall appoint one outrider on the training track during all workouts. The outriders must be neat in appearance, wear approved helmets with the chin straps securely fastened, and wear approved safety vests while on the main track or training track.
- b. The outriders shall:
 - (1) Accompany the field of horses from the paddock to the post;
 - (2) Ensure the post parade is conducted in an orderly manner, with all jockeys and pony riders conducting themselves in a manner in conformity with the best interests of racing as determined by the board of stewards;
 - (3) Assist jockeys with unruly horses;
 - (4) Render assistance when requested by a jockey;
 - (5) Be present during morning workouts to assist exercise riders as required by regulations;
 - (6) Promptly report to the stewards any unusual conduct which occurs while performing the duties of an outrider;
 - (7) Ensure individuals using the track(s) are appropriately licensed; and
 - (8) Promptly report jockey objections to the stewards after the finish of each race.

10.4(15) *Horsemen's bookkeeper.*

a. General authority. The horsemen's bookkeeper shall maintain the records and accounts and perform the duties described herein and maintain such other records and accounts and perform such other duties as the facility and commission may prescribe.

b. Records.

- (1) The records shall include the name, mailing address, social security number or federal tax identification number, and the state or country of residence of each horse owner, trainer, or jockey participating at the race meeting who has funds due or on deposit in the horsemen's account.
 - (2) The records shall include a file of all required statements of partnerships, syndicates, corporations, assignments of interest, lease agreements, and registrations of authorized agents.
 - (3) All records of the horsemen's bookkeeper shall be kept separate and apart from the records of the facility.
 - (4) All records of the horsemen's bookkeeper including records of accounts and moneys and funds kept on deposit are subject to inspection by the commission at any time.
- c. Moneys and funds on account.
- (1) All moneys and funds on account with the horsemen's bookkeeper shall be maintained:

1. Separate and apart from moneys and funds of the facility;
2. In a trust account designated as “horsemen’s trust account”; and
3. In an account insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

(2) The horsemen’s bookkeeper shall be bonded.

d. Payment of purses.

(1) The horsemen’s bookkeeper shall receive, maintain, and disburse the purses of each race and all stakes, entrance money, jockey fees, purchase money in claiming races, all applicable taxes, and other moneys that properly come into the horsemen’s bookkeeper’s possession in accordance with the provisions of commission rules.

(2) The horsemen’s bookkeeper may accept moneys due, belonging to other organizations or recognized meetings, provided prompt return is made to the organization to which the money is due.

(3) The horsemen’s bookkeeper shall disburse the purse of each race and all stakes, entrance money, jockey fees, purchase money in claiming races, and all applicable taxes, upon request, within 48 hours of receipt of notification that all tests with respect to such races have cleared the drug testing laboratory (commission chemist) as reported by the stewards. Minimum jockey mount fees may be disbursed prior to notification that the tests have cleared the testing laboratory.

(4) Absent a prior request, the horsemen’s bookkeeper shall disburse moneys to the persons entitled to receive same within 15 days after the last race day of the race meeting, including purses for official races, provided that all tests with respect to such races have cleared the drug testing laboratory as reported by the stewards, and provided further that no protest or appeal has been filed with the stewards or the commission.

(5) In the event a protest or appeal has been filed with the stewards or the commission, the horsemen’s bookkeeper shall disburse the purse within 48 hours of receipt of dismissal or a final nonappealable order disposing of such protest or appeal.

e. No portion of purse money other than jockey fees shall be deducted by the facility for itself or for another, unless so requested in writing by the person to whom purse moneys are payable or the person’s duly authorized representative. The horsemen’s bookkeeper shall mail to each owner a duplicate of each record of all deposits, withdrawals, or transfers of funds affecting the owner’s racing account at the close of each race meeting.

10.4(16) Patrol judges.

a. *General authority.* A facility may employ patrol judges who shall observe the running of the race and report information concerning the running of the race to the stewards.

b. *Duty stations.* Each patrol judge shall have a duty station assigned by the stewards.

10.4(17) Commission veterinarians.

a. The veterinarians shall advise the commission and the stewards on all veterinary matters.

b. The commission veterinarians shall have supervision and control of the detention barn for the collection of test samples for the testing of horses for prohibited medication as provided in Iowa Code sections 99D.23(2) and 99D.25(9). The commission may employ persons to assist the commission veterinarians in maintaining the detention barn area and collecting test samples.

c. The commission veterinarians shall not buy or sell any horse under their supervision; wager on a race under their supervision; or be licensed to participate in racing in any other capacity.

d. The stewards or commission veterinarians may request any horse entered in a race to undergo an examination on the day of the race to determine the general fitness of the horse for racing. During the examination, all bandages shall be removed by the groom upon request and the horse may be exercised outside the stall to permit the examiner to determine the condition of the horse’s legs and feet. The examining veterinarian shall report any unsoundness in a horse to the stewards.

e. A commission veterinarian shall inspect all of the horses in a race at the starting gate and after the finish of a race shall observe the horses upon their leaving the track.

f. The commission veterinarian shall place any horse determined to be sick or too unsafe, unsound, or unfit to race on a veterinarian’s list that shall be posted in a conspicuous place available to all owners, trainers, and officials.

g. A horse placed on the veterinarian's list, bleeders exempt, may be allowed to enter only after it has been removed from the list by the commission veterinarian. Requests for the removal of any horse from the veterinarian's list will be accepted only after three calendar days from the placing of the horse on the veterinarian's list have elapsed. Removal from the list will be at the discretion of the commission veterinarian, who may require satisfactory workouts or examinations to adequately demonstrate that the problem that caused the horse to be placed on the list has been rectified. Horses that are entered to race and then placed on the veterinarian's list for any reason will not be allowed to enter a race for a minimum of three calendar days beginning the day after the horse was scheduled to race.

Every confirmed bleeder, regardless of age, shall be placed on the bleeder list and be ineligible to race for the following time periods:

- (1) First incident – 14 days.
- (2) Second incident within 365-day period – 30 days.
- (3) Third incident within 365-day period – 180 days.
- (4) Fourth incident within 365-day period – barred for racing lifetime.

For the purposes of counting the number of days a horse is ineligible to run, the day the horse bled externally is the first day of the recovery period. The voluntary administration of furosemide without an external bleeding incident shall not subject the horse to the initial period of ineligibility specified in subparagraph (1). A horse may be removed from the bleeder list only upon the direction of the official veterinarian, who shall certify in writing to the stewards the recommendation for removal. A horse which has been placed on a bleeder list in another jurisdiction pursuant to these rules shall be placed on a bleeder list in this jurisdiction.

h. The commission veterinarians shall supervise and ensure that the administration of furosemide and phenylbutazone is in compliance with Iowa Code section 99D.25A.

i. Rescinded IAB 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04.

j. The commission veterinarian or commission representative shall take receipt of veterinary reports as required by Iowa Code section 99D.25(10).

[ARC 0734C, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13; see Delay note at end of chapter]

491—10.5(99D) Trainer, jockey, and jockey agent responsibilities.

10.5(1) Trainer.

a. *Responsibility.* The trainer is responsible for:

(1) The condition of horses entered in an official workout or race and, in the absence of substantial evidence to the contrary, for the presence of any prohibited drug, medication or other substance, including permitted medication in excess of the maximum allowable level, in such horses, regardless of the acts of third parties. A positive test for a prohibited drug, medication, or substance, including permitted medication in excess of the maximum allowable level, as reported by a commission-approved laboratory, is prima facie evidence of a violation of this rule or Iowa Code chapter 99D.

(2) Preventing the administration of any drug, medication, or other prohibited substance that may cause a violation of these rules.

(3) Any violation of rules regarding a claimed horse's participation in the race in which the trainer's horse is claimed.

(4) The condition and contents of stalls, tack rooms, feed rooms, sleeping rooms, and other areas which have been assigned to the trainer by the facility and maintaining the assigned stable area in a clean, neat, and sanitary condition at all times.

(5) Ensuring that fire prevention rules are strictly observed in the assigned stable area.

(6) Being present to witness the administration of furosemide during the administration time and sign as the witness on the affidavit form. A licensed designee of the trainer may witness the administration of the furosemide and sign as the witness on the affidavit form; however, this designee may not be another practicing veterinarian or veterinary assistant.

(7) The proper identity, custody, care, health, condition, and safety of horses in the trainer's charge.

(8) Disclosure to the racing secretary of the true and entire ownership of each horse in the trainer's care, custody, or control. Any change in ownership shall be reported immediately to, and approved by,

the stewards and recorded by the racing secretary. The disclosure, together with all written agreements and affidavits setting out oral agreements pertaining to the ownership for or rights in and to a horse, shall be attached to the registration certificate for the horse and filed with the racing secretary.

(9) Training all horses owned wholly or in part by the trainer which are participating at the race meeting.

(10) Registering with the racing secretary each horse in the trainer's charge within 24 hours of the horse's arrival on facility premises.

(11) Ensuring that, at the time of arrival at the facility, each horse in the trainer's care is accompanied by a valid health certificate which shall be filed with the racing secretary.

(12) Having each horse in the trainer's care that is racing or stabled on facility premises tested for equine infectious anemia (EIA) in accordance with state law and for filing evidence of such negative test results with the racing secretary. The test must have been conducted within the previous 12 months and must be repeated upon expiration. The certificate must be attached to the foal certificate.

(13) Using the services of those veterinarians licensed by the commission to attend horses that are on facility premises.

(14) Immediately reporting the alteration of the sex of a horse in the trainer's care to the horse identifier and the racing secretary.

(15) Promptly reporting to the racing secretary and the commission veterinarian any horse on which a posterior digital neurectomy (heel nerving) has been performed and ensuring that such fact is designated on its certificate of registration. See Iowa Code subsections 99D.25(1) to 99D.25(3).

(16) Promptly reporting to the stewards and the commission veterinarian the serious illness of any horse in the trainer's charge.

(17) Promptly reporting the death of any horse in the trainer's care on facility premises to the stewards, owner, and the commission veterinarian and complying with Iowa Code subsection 99D.25(5) governing postmortem examination.

(18) Maintaining a knowledge of the medication record and status of all horses in the trainer's care.

(19) Immediately reporting to the stewards and the commission veterinarian if the trainer knows, or has cause to believe, that a horse in the trainer's custody, care, or control has received any prohibited drugs or medication.

(20) Representing an owner in making entries and scratches and in all other matters pertaining to racing.

(21) Eligibility of horses entered and weight or other allowance claimed.

(22) Ensuring the fitness of a horse to perform creditably at the distance entered.

(23) Ensuring that the trainer's horses are properly shod, bandaged, and equipped.

(24) Presenting the trainer's horse in the paddock at least 20 minutes before post time or at a time otherwise appointed before the race in which the horse is entered.

(25) Personally attending to the trainer's horses in the paddock and supervising the saddling thereof, unless excused by the stewards.

(26) Instructing the jockey to give the jockey's best effort during a race and instructing the jockey that each horse shall be ridden to win.

(27) Witnessing the collection of a urine or blood sample from the horse in the trainer's charge or delegating a licensed employee or the owner of the horse to do so.

(28) Notifying horse owners upon the revocation or suspension of the trainer's license. Upon application by the owner, the stewards may approve the transfer of such horses to the care of another licensed trainer and, upon such approved transfer, such horses may be entered to race.

(29) Ensuring that all individuals in their employ are properly licensed by the commission.

b. Restrictions on wagering. A trainer with a horse(s) entered in a race shall be allowed to wager only on that horse(s) or that horse(s) in combination with other horses.

c. Assistant trainers.

(1) Upon the demonstration of a valid need, a trainer may employ an assistant trainer as approved by the stewards. The assistant trainer shall be licensed prior to acting in such capacity on behalf of the trainer.

(2) Qualifications for obtaining an assistant trainer's license shall be prescribed by the stewards and the commission and may include requirements set forth in 491—Chapter 6.

(3) An assistant trainer may substitute for and shall assume the same duties, responsibilities and restrictions as are imposed on the licensed trainer, in which case the trainer shall be jointly responsible for the assistant trainer's compliance with the rules.

d. Substitute trainers.

(1) A trainer absent for more than five days from responsibility as a licensed trainer, or on a day in which the trainer has a horse in a race, shall obtain another licensed trainer to substitute.

(2) A substitute trainer shall accept responsibility for the horses in writing and shall be approved by the stewards.

(3) A substitute trainer and the absent trainer shall be jointly responsible as absolute insurers of the condition of their horses entered in an official workout or race.

10.5(2) Jockey.

a. Responsibility.

(1) A jockey shall give a best effort during a race, and each horse shall be ridden to win.

(2) A jockey shall not have a valet attendant except one provided and compensated by the facility.

(3) No person other than the licensed contract employer or a licensed jockey agent may make riding engagements for a rider, except that a jockey not represented by a jockey agent may make the jockey's own riding engagements.

(4) A jockey shall have no more than one jockey agent.

(5) No revocation of a jockey agent's authority is effective until the jockey notifies the stewards in writing of the revocation of the jockey agent's authority.

(6) A jockey shall promptly report objections to the outrider(s) following the finish of the race.

b. Jockey betting. A jockey shall be allowed to wager only on a race in which the jockey is riding. A jockey shall be allowed to wager only if:

(1) The owner or trainer of the horse that the jockey is riding makes the wager for the jockey;

(2) The jockey only wagers on the jockey's own mount to win or finish first in combination with other horses in multiple-type wagers; and

(3) Records of such wagers are kept and available for presentation upon request by the stewards.

c. Jockey's spouse. A jockey shall not compete in any race against a horse that is trained or owned by the jockey's spouse.

d. Jockey mount fees. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

e. Entitlement. Any apprentice or contract rider shall be entitled to the regular jockey fees, except when riding a horse owned in part or solely by the contract holder. An interest in the winnings only (such as trainer's percent) shall not constitute ownership.

f. Fee earned. A jockey's fee shall be considered earned when the jockey is weighed out by the clerk of scales. The fee shall not be considered earned when injury to the horse or rider is not involved and jockeys, of their own free will, take themselves off their mounts. Any conditions or considerations not covered by the above shall be at the discretion of the stewards.

g. Multiple engagements. If any owner or trainer engages two or more jockeys for the same race, the owner or trainer shall be required to pay each of the jockeys the appropriate fee whether the jockeys ride in the race or not.

h. Dead heats. Jockeys finishing a race in a dead heat shall divide equally the totals they individually would have received had one jockey won the race alone. The owners of the horses finishing in the dead heat shall pay equal shares of the jockey fees.

i. Apprentices subject to jockey rules. Unless excepted under these rules, apprentices are subject to all rules governing jockeys and racing.

j. Conduct.

(1) Clothing and appearance. A jockey shall wear the colors furnished by the owner or facility with the number on the saddlecloth corresponding to the number given in the racing program. A jockey shall maintain a neat and clean appearance while engaged in duties on facility premises and shall wear a clean

jockey costume, cap, helmet (approved by commission), a jacket of silk or waterproof fabric, breeches, and top boots.

(2) Competing against contractor. No jockey may ride in any race against a starting horse belonging to the jockey's contract employer unless the jockey's mount and the contract employer's horse are both trained by the same trainer.

(3) Confined to jockey room. Jockeys engaged to ride a race shall report to the jockey room on the day of the race at the time designated by the facility officials. The jockeys shall then report their engagements and any overweight to the clerk of scales. Thereafter, they shall not leave the jockey room, except by permission of the stewards, until all of their riding engagements of the day have been fulfilled. Once jockeys have fulfilled their riding engagements for the day and have left the jockeys' quarters, they shall not be readmitted to the jockeys' quarters until after the entire racing program for that day has been completed, except upon permission of the stewards. Jockeys are not allowed to communicate with anyone but the trainer while in the room during the performance except with approval of the stewards. On these occasions, they shall be accompanied by a security guard.

(4) Whip prohibited. Jockeys may not use a whip on a two-year-old horse before April 1 of each year, nor shall a jockey or other person engage in excessive or indiscriminate whipping of any horse at any time.

(5) Spurs prohibited. Jockeys shall not use spurs.

(6) Possessing drugs or devices. Jockeys shall not have in their care, control, or custody any drugs, prohibited substances, or electrical or mechanical device that could affect a horse's racing performance.

k. Jockey effort. A jockey shall exert every effort to ride the horse to the finish in the best and fastest run of which the horse is capable. No jockey shall ease up or coast to a finish, without adequate cause, even if the horse has no apparent chance to win prize money.

l. Duty to fulfill engagements. Jockeys shall fulfill their duly scheduled riding engagements, unless excused by the stewards. Jockeys shall not be forced to ride a horse they believe to be unsound or over a racing strip they believe to be unsafe. If the stewards find a jockey's refusal to fulfill a riding engagement is based on personal belief unwarranted by the facts and circumstances, the jockey may be subject to disciplinary action. Jockeys shall be responsible to their agent for any engagements previously secured by the agent.

m. Riding interference.

(1) When the way is clear in a race, a horse may be ridden to any part of the course; but if any horse swerves, or is ridden to either side, so as to interfere with, impede, or intimidate any other horse, it is a foul.

(2) The offending horse may be disqualified if, in the opinion of the stewards, the foul altered the finish of the race, regardless of whether the foul was accidental, willful, or the result of careless riding.

(3) If the stewards determine the foul was intentional, or due to careless riding, the jockey shall be held responsible.

(4) In a straightaway race, every horse must maintain position as nearly as possible in the lane in which it started. If a horse is ridden, drifts, or swerves out of its lane in such a manner that it interferes with, impedes, or intimidates another horse, it is a foul and may result in the disqualification of the offending horse.

n. Jostling. Jockeys shall not jostle another horse or jockey. Jockeys shall not strike another horse or jockey or ride so carelessly as to cause injury or possible injury to another horse in the race.

o. Partial fault/third-party interference. If a horse or jockey interferes with or jostles another horse, the aggressor may be disqualified, unless the interfered or jostled horse or jockey was partly at fault or the infraction was wholly caused by the fault of some other horse or jockey.

p. Careless riding. A jockey shall not ride carelessly or willfully permit the mount to interfere with, intimidate, or impede any other horse in the race. A jockey shall not strike at another horse or jockey so as to impede, interfere with, or injure the other horse or jockey. If a jockey rides in a manner contrary to this rule, the horse may be disqualified; or the jockey may be fined, suspended, or otherwise disciplined; or other penalties may apply.

q. Jockey weighed out.

(1) Jockeys must be weighed for their assigned horse not more than 30 minutes before the time fixed for the race.

(2) A jockey's weight shall include the jockey's clothing, boots, saddle and its attachments. A safety vest shall be mandatory, shall weigh no more than two pounds, and shall be designed to provide shock-absorbing protection to the upper body of at least a rating of five as defined by the British Equestrian Trade Association.

(3) All other equipment shall be excluded from the weight.

r. Overweight limited. No jockey may weigh more than two pounds or, in the case of inclement weather, four pounds over the weight the horse is assigned to carry unless with consent of the owner or trainer and unless the jockey has declared the amount of overweight to the clerk of scales at least 45 minutes before the time of the race. However, a horse shall not carry more than seven pounds overweight, except in inclement weather when nine pounds shall be allowed. The overweight shall be publicly announced and posted in a conspicuous place both prior to the first race of the day and before the running of the race.

(1) Weigh in. Upon completion of a race, jockeys shall ride promptly to the winner's circle and dismount. Jockeys riding the first four finishers, or at the discretion of the stewards a greater number, shall present themselves to the clerk of scales to be weighed in. If a jockey is prevented from riding the mount to the winner's circle because of accident or illness either to the jockey or the horse, the jockey may walk or be carried to the scales unless excused by the stewards.

(2) Unsaddling. Jockeys, upon completion of a race, must return to the unsaddling area and unsaddle their own horse, unless excused by the stewards.

(3) Removing horse's equipment. No person except the valet attendant for each mount is permitted to assist the jockey in removing the horse's equipment that is included in the jockey's weight, unless the stewards permit otherwise. To weigh in, jockeys shall carry to the scales all pieces of equipment with which they weighed out. Thereafter they may hand the equipment to the valet attendant.

(4) Underweight. When any horse places first, second, or third in a race, or is coupled in any form of multiple exotic wagering, and thereafter the horse's jockey is weighed in short by more than two pounds of the weight of which the jockey was weighed out, the mount may be disqualified and all purse moneys forfeited.

(5) Overweight. If the jockey is overweight, the jockey is subject to fine, suspension, or both.

s. Contracts. Rescinded IAB 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01.

t. Jockey fines and forfeitures. Jockeys shall pay any fine or forfeiture from their own funds within 48 hours of the imposition of the fine or at a time deemed proper by the stewards. No other person shall pay jockey fines or forfeitures for the jockey.

u. Competing claims. Whenever two or more licensees claim the services of one jockey for a race, first call shall have priority and any dispute shall be resolved by the stewards.

v. Jockey suspension.

(1) Offenses involving fraud. Suspension of a licensee for an offense involving fraud or deception in racing shall begin immediately after the ruling unless otherwise ordered by the stewards or commission.

(2) Offenses not involving fraud. Suspension for an offense not involving fraud or deception in racing shall begin on the third day after the ruling or at the stewards' discretion.

(3) Withdrawal of appeal. Withdrawal by the appellant of a notice of appeal filed with the commission, whenever imposition of the disciplinary action has been stayed or enjoined pending a final decision by the commission, shall be deemed a frivolous appeal and referred to the commission for further disciplinary action in the event the appellant fails to show good cause to the stewards why the withdrawal should not be deemed frivolous.

(4) Riding suspensions of ten days or less and participating in designated races. The stewards appointed for a race meeting shall immediately, prior to the commencement of that meeting, designate the stakes, futurities, futurity trials, or other races in which a jockey will be permitted to compete, notwithstanding the fact that such jockey is technically under suspension for ten days or less for a riding infraction at the time the designated race is to be run.

1. Official rulings for riding suspensions of ten days or less shall state: “The term of this suspension shall not prohibit participation in designated races.”

2. A listing of the designated races shall be posted in the jockey room and any other such location deemed appropriate by the stewards.

3. A suspended jockey must be named at time of entry to participate in any designated race.

4. A day in which a jockey participated in one designated race while on suspension shall count as a suspension day. If a jockey rides in more than one designated race on a race card while on suspension, the day shall not count as a suspension day. Designated trials for a stake shall be considered one race.

10.5(3) *Apprentice jockey.* Upon completion of licensing requirements, the stewards may issue an apprentice jockey certificate allowing the holder to claim this allowance only in overnight races.

a. An apprentice jockey shall ride with a five-pound weight allowance beginning with the first mount and for one full year from the date of the jockey’s fifth winning mount.

b. If, after riding one full year from the date of the fifth winning mount, the apprentice jockey has not ridden 40 winners, the applicable weight allowance shall continue for one more year or until the fortieth winner, whichever comes first. In no event shall a weight allowance be claimed for more than two years from the date of the fifth winning mount, unless an extension has been granted.

c. The steward may extend the weight allowance of an apprentice jockey when, in the discretion of the steward, the apprentice provides proof of incapacitation for a period of seven or more consecutive days. The allowance may be claimed for a period not to exceed the period such apprentice was unable to ride.

d. The apprentice jockey must have the apprentice certificate with the jockey at all times and must keep an updated record of the first 40 winners. Prior to riding, the jockey must submit the certificate to the clerk of scales, who will record the apprentice’s winning mounts.

10.5(4) *Jockey agent.*

a. Responsibilities.

(1) A jockey agent shall not make or assist in making engagements for a jockey other than the jockeys the agent is licensed to represent.

(2) A jockey agent shall file written proof of all agencies and changes of agencies with the stewards.

(3) A jockey agent shall notify the stewards, in writing, prior to withdrawing from representation of a jockey and shall submit to the stewards a list of any unfulfilled engagements made for the jockey.

(4) All persons permitted to make riding engagements shall maintain current and accurate records of all engagements made. Such records shall be subject to examination by the stewards at any time.

(5) No jockey agent shall represent more than two jockeys and one apprentice jockey at the same time except:

1. A jockey agent may represent three jockeys at a “mixed” meeting so long as no more than two of the jockeys ride the same breed.

2. A jockey agent may represent three jockeys at a race meeting exclusive of thoroughbred racing.

(6) A jockey agent must honor a first call given to a trainer or the trainer’s assistant trainer.

b. Prohibited areas. A jockey agent is prohibited from entering the jockey room, winner’s circle, racing strip, paddock, or saddling enclosure during the hours of racing.

c. A jockey agent shall not be permitted to withdraw from the representation of any jockey unless written notice to the stewards has been provided.

[ARC 7757B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; ARC 0734C, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13; ARC 1456C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

491—10.6(99D) Conduct of races.

10.6(1) Horses ineligible. Any horse ineligible to be entered for a race, or ineligible to start in any race, which competes in that race may be disqualified and the stewards may discipline the persons responsible for the horse competing in that race.

a. A horse is ineligible to enter a race when:

(1) The nominator has failed to identify the horse which is being entered for the first time, by name, color, sex, age, and the names of sire and dam as registered.

(2) A horse has been knowingly entered or raced in any jurisdiction under a different name, with an altered registration certificate, or altered lip tattoo by a person having lawful custody or control of the horse for the purpose of deceiving any facility or regulatory agency.

(3) A horse has been allowed to enter or start by a person having lawful custody or control of the horse who participated in or assisted in the entry or racing of some other horse under the name of the horse in question.

(4) A horse is wholly or partially owned by a disqualified person or a horse is under the direct or indirect management of a disqualified person.

(5) A horse is wholly or partially owned by the spouse of a disqualified person or a horse is under the direct or indirect management of the spouse of a disqualified person. In such cases, a presumption which may be rebutted is that the disqualified person and spouse constitute a single financial entity with respect to the horse.

(6) A horse is owned in whole or in part by an undisclosed person or interest.

(7) A horse has been nerved by surgical neurectomy.

(8) A horse has been trachea-tubed to artificially assist breathing.

(9) A horse has impaired eyesight in both eyes.

(10) A horse appears on the starter's list, stewards' list, paddock list, or veterinarian's list, notwithstanding a horse appearing on the veterinarian's list as a "bleeder."

(11) A horse is barred from racing in any racing jurisdiction.

b. A horse is ineligible to start a race when:

(1) The horse is not stabled on the premises of the facility by the time designated by the stewards.

(2) The horse's breed registration certificate is not on file with the racing secretary, or horse identifier, except in the case of a quarter horse where the racing secretary has submitted the certificate to the breed registry for correction. The stewards may, in their discretion, waive the requirement in nonclaiming races provided the horse is otherwise properly identified.

(3) The horse is not fully identified by an official tattoo on the inside of the upper lip.

(4) A horse is brought to the paddock and is not in the care of and saddled by a currently licensed trainer or assistant trainer.

(5) No current negative Coggins test or current negative equine infectious anemia test certificate is attached to the horse's registration certificate.

(6) The stakes or entrance money for the horse has not been paid.

(7) The horse appears on the starter's list, stewards' list, paddock list, or veterinarian's list.

(8) The horse is a first-time starter not approved by the starter and does not have a minimum of two published workouts.

(9) Within the past calendar year, the horse has started in a race that has not been reported in a nationally published monthly chartbook, unless, at least 48 hours prior to entry, the owner of the horse provides to the racing secretary performance records which show the place and date of the race, distance, weight carried, amount carried, and the horse's finishing position and time.

(10) In a stakes race, a horse has been transferred with its engagements, unless prior to the start, the fact of transfer of the horse and its engagements has been filed with the racing secretary.

(11) A horse is subject to a lien which has not been approved by the stewards and filed with the horsemen's bookkeeper.

(12) A horse is subject to a lease not filed with the stewards.

(13) A horse is not in sound racing condition.

(14) A horse has been blocked with alcohol or injected with any other foreign substance or drug to desensitize the nerves of the leg.

(15) A horse appears on the veterinarian's list as a "bleeder."

10.6(2) Entries.

a. The facility shall provide forms for making entries and declarations with the racing secretary. Entries and declarations shall be in writing, or by telephone or fax subsequently confirmed in writing by the owner, trainer, or authorized agent. When any entrant or nominator claims failure or error in

the receipt by a facility of any entry or declaration, the entrant or nominator may be required to submit evidence within a reasonable time of the filing of the entry or the declaration.

b. Upon the closing of entries the racing secretary shall promptly compile a list of entries and cause it to be conspicuously posted.

c. Coupling.

(1) Entry coupling. When one owner or lessee enters more than one horse in the same race or a horse trained by a trainer who owns or leases any interest in any of the other horses in the race, the horses shall be coupled as an entry, except that entries may be uncoupled in stakes races. Horses shall be regarded as having a common owner when an owner of one horse, either as an individual, a licensed member of a partnership, or a licensed shareholder of a corporation, has an aggregate commonality of ownership of 5 percent interest in another horse, either as an individual, a licensed member of a partnership, or a licensed shareholder of a corporation.

(2) Coupled entry limitations on owner. No more than two horses coupled by a common ownership or trainer shall be entered in an overnight race.

(3) Coupling of entries by stewards. The stewards may couple as a single entry any horses which, in the determination of the stewards, are connected by common ownership, common lessee, the same trainer, or when the stewards determine that coupling is necessary in the interest of the regulation of the pari-mutuel wagering industry or is necessary to ensure the public's confidence in racing.

(4) Exclusion of single interest. Horses having the same owner, lessee, or trainer shall not be permitted to enter or start if the effect would deprive a single interest from starting in overnight races.

d. Split or divided races.

(1) In the event a race is canceled or declared off, the facility may split any overnight race for which post positions have not been drawn.

(2) Where an overnight race is split, forming two or more separate races, the racing secretary shall give notice of not less than 15 minutes before such races are closed to grant time for making additional entries to such split race.

e. Entry weight. Owners, trainers, or any other duly authorized person who enters a horse for a race shall ensure that the entry is correct and accurate as to the weight allowances available and claimed for the horse under the conditions set for the race. After a horse is entered and has been assigned a weight to carry in the race, the assignment of weight shall not be changed except in the case of error and with the approval of the stewards. Weight allowances may be waived with the approval of the stewards.

f. Consecutive days. No horse shall be run on two consecutive calendar days.

g. Foreign entries. For the purposes of determining eligibility, weight assignments, or allowances for horses imported from a foreign nation, the racing secretary shall take into account the "Pattern Race Book" published jointly by the Irish Turf Club, The Jockey Club of Great Britain, and the Société d'Encouragement.

h. Weight conversions. For the purpose of determining eligibility, weight assignments, or allowances for horses imported from a foreign nation, the racing secretary shall convert metric distances to English measures by reference to the following scale:

1 sixteenth	= 100 meters
1 furlong	= 200 meters
1 mile	= 1600 meters

i. Name. The "name" of a horse means the name reflected on the certificate of registration, racing permit, or temporary racing permit issued by the breed registry. Imported horses shall have a suffix, enclosed by brackets, added to their registered names showing the country of foaling. This suffix is derived from the international code of suffixes and constitutes part of the horse's registered name. The registered names and suffixes, where applicable, shall be printed in the official program.

j. Bona fide entry. No person shall enter or attempt to enter a horse for a race unless that entry is a bona fide entry, made with the intention that the horse is to compete in the race for which the horse was entered.

k. Registration certificate to reflect correct ownership. Every breed registry foal certificate filed with the racing secretary to establish the eligibility of a horse to be entered for any race shall accurately reflect the correct and true ownership of the horse. The name of the owner that is printed on the official program for the horse shall conform to the ownership as declared on the certificate of registration or eligibility certificate unless a stable name has been registered with the commission for the owner or ownership.

l. Naming/engaging of riders. Riders must be named at the time of entry. Before naming any rider, the trainer, owner, or other person authorized must first engage the services of the rider and state on the entry or to the person taking the entry whether it is a first or second call, excluding trial races. Riders properly engaged must fulfill their engagements as required in 10.5(2) "l."

m. More than one race. No horse may be entered in more than one race, with the exception of stakes races, to be run on the same day on which pari-mutuel wagering is conducted.

10.6(3) Sweepstakes entries.

a. Entry and withdrawal. The entry of a horse in a sweepstakes is a subscription to the sweepstakes. Before the time of closing, any entry or subscription may be altered or withdrawn.

b. Entrance money. Entrance money shall be paid by the nominator to a race. In the event of the death of the horse or a mistake made in the entry of an otherwise eligible horse, the nominator subscriber shall continue to be obligated for any stakes, and the entrance money shall not be returned.

c. Quarter horse scratches and qualifiers unable to participate in finals. If a horse should be scratched from the time trial finals, the horse's owner will not be eligible for a refund of the fees paid. If a horse that qualified for the final should be unable to enter due to racing soundness, or scratched for any reason other than a positive drug test report or a rule violation, the horse shall be deemed to have earned and the owner will receive last place money. If more than one horse should be unable to enter due to racing soundness, or scratched for any reason other than a positive drug test report or a rule violation, then those purse moneys shall be added together and divided equally among the horse owners.

10.6(4) Closing of entries.

a. Overnight entries. Entries for overnight racing shall be closed at 10 a.m. by the racing secretary, unless a later closing is established by the racing secretary or unless approved by the stewards.

b. Sweepstakes entries. If an hour for closing is designated, entries and declarations for sweepstakes cannot be received thereafter. However, if a time for closing is not designated, entries and declarations may be mailed or faxed until midnight of the day of closing, if they are received in time to comply with all other conditions of the race. In the absence of notice to the contrary, entries and declarations for sweepstakes that close during or on the day preceding a race meeting shall close at the office of the racing secretary in accordance with any requirements the secretary shall make. Closing for sweepstakes not during race meetings shall be at the office of the facility.

c. Exception. Nominations for stakes races shall not close nor shall any eligibility payment be due on a day in which the United States Postal Service is not operating.

10.6(5) Prohibited entries.

a. Entry by disqualified person. An entry made by a disqualified person or the entry of a disqualified horse shall be void. Any money paid for the entry shall be returned, if the disqualification is disclosed at least 45 minutes before post time for the race. Otherwise, the entry money shall be paid to the winner.

b. Limited partner entry prohibited. No person other than a managing partner of a limited partnership or a person authorized by the managing partner may enter a horse owned by that partnership.

c. Altering entries prohibited. No alteration shall be made in any entry after the closing of entries, but the stewards may permit the correction of an error in an entry.

d. Limitation on overnight entries. If the number of entries to any purse or overnight race is in excess of the number of horses that may be accommodated due to the size of the track, the starters for the race and their post positions shall be determined by lot conducted in public by the racing secretary.

e. Stake race entry limit. In a stake race, the number of horses which may compete shall be limited only by the number of horses nominated and entered. In any case, the facility's lawful race conditions shall govern.

f. Stewards' denial of entry. The stewards may, after notice to the entrant, subscriber, or nominator, deny entry of any horse to a race if the stewards determine the entry to be in violation of these rules or the laws of this state or to be contrary to the interests of the commission in the regulation of pari-mutuel wagering or to public confidence in racing.

10.6(6) Preferences and eligibles.

a. Also eligible. A list of not more than eight names may be drawn from entries filed in excess of positions available in the race. These names shall be listed as "also eligible" to be used as entries if originally entered horses are withdrawn. Any owner, trainer, or authorized agent who has entered a horse listed as an "also eligible" and who does not wish to start shall file a scratch card with the secretary not later than the scratch time designated for that race. "Also eligibles" shall have preference to scratch.

b. Preference system. A system using dates or stars shall be used to determine preference for horses being entered in races. The system being used will be at the option of the racing secretary and approved by the stewards. A preference list will be kept current by the racing secretary and made available to horsemen upon request.

c. Disputed decision. When the decision of a race is in dispute, all horses involved in the dispute, with respect to the winner's credit or earnings, shall be liable to all weights or conditions attached to the winning of that race until a winner has been finally adjudged.

10.6(7) Post positions. Post positions shall be determined by the racing secretary publicly and by lot. Post positions shall be drawn from "also eligible" entries at scratch time. In all races, horses drawn into the race from the "also eligible" list shall take the outside post positions, except in straightaway quarter horse racing. In straightaway quarter horse racing, the post position of the scratched horse shall be assigned to the horse "drawing in." In the event there is more than one scratch, the post positions shall be assigned by lot.

10.6(8) Scratch; declaring out.

a. Notification to the secretary. No horse shall be considered scratched, declared out, or withdrawn from a race until the owner, agent, or other authorized person has given notice in writing to the racing secretary before the time set by the facility as scratch time. All scratches must be approved by the stewards.

b. Declaration irrevocable. Scratching or the declaration of a horse out of an engagement for a race is irrevocable.

c. Limitation on scratches. No horse shall be permitted to be scratched from a race if the horses remaining in the race number fewer than eight, unless the stewards permit a lesser number. When the number of requests to scratch would, if granted, leave a field of fewer than eight, the stewards shall determine by lot which entrants may be scratched and permitted to withdraw from the race.

d. Scratch time. Unless otherwise set by the stewards, scratch time shall be:

- (1) Stakes races. Scratch time shall be at least 45 minutes before post time.
- (2) Other races. Scratch time shall be no later than 10 a.m. of the day of the race.

10.6(9) Workouts.

a. When required. No horse shall be allowed to start unless the horse has raced in an official race or has an approved official timed workout satisfactory to the stewards. A horse that has not started for a period of 60 days or more shall be ineligible to race until it has completed a published workout satisfactory to the stewards prior to the day of the race in which the horse is entered. The workout must have occurred within the previous 30 days for a thoroughbred or within the previous 60 days for a quarter horse. First-time starters must have at least two published workouts and be approved from the gate by the starter.

b. Identification. The timer or the stewards may require licensees to identify a horse in their care being worked. The owner, trainer, or jockey may be required to identify the distance the horse is to be worked and the point on the track where the workout will start.

c. Information dissemination. If the stewards approve the timed workout so as to permit the horse to run in a race, they shall make it mandatory that this information be furnished to the public in advance of the race including, but not limited to, the following means:

- (1) Announcement over the facility's public address system;
- (2) Transmission on the facility's message board;
- (3) Posting in designated conspicuous places in the racing enclosure; and
- (4) Exhibit on track TV monitors at certain intervals if the track has closed circuit TV. If the workout is published prior to the race in either the Daily Racing Form or the track program, then it shall not be necessary to make the announcements set forth above.

d. Restrictions. No horse shall be taken onto the track for training or a workout except during hours designated by the facility.

10.6(10) Equipment.

a. Whip and bridle limitations. Unless permitted by the stewards, no whip or substitute for a whip shall exceed one pound or 30 inches and no bridle shall exceed two pounds.

b. Equipment change. No licensee may change the equipment used on a horse from that used in the horse's last race, unless with permission of the stewards. No licensee may add blinkers to a horse's equipment or discontinue their use without the prior approval of the starter and the stewards. In the paddock prior to a race, a horse's tongue may be tied down with clean bandages, clean gauze, or with a tongue strap.

10.6(11) Racing numbers.

a. Number display. Each horse in a race shall carry a conspicuous saddle cloth number corresponding to the official number given that horse on the official program.

b. Coupled entries. In the case of a coupled or other entry that includes more than one horse, each horse in the entry shall carry the same number, with a different distinguishing letter following the number. As an example, two horses in the same entry shall be entered as 1 and 1-A.

c. Field horses. In a combined field of horses, each horse in the field shall carry a separate number.

10.6(12) Valuation of purse money. Rescinded IAB 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01.

10.6(13) Dead heats.

a. When two horses run a dead heat for first place, all purses or prizes to which first and second horses would have been entitled shall be divided equally between them; and this applies in dividing all purses or prizes whatever the number of horses running a dead heat and whatever places for which the dead heat is run.

b. In the event of a dead-heat finish for second place and thereafter, when an objection to the winner of the race is sustained, the horses in the dead heat shall be considered to have run a dead heat for first place.

c. If a prize includes a cup, plate, or other indivisible prize, owners shall draw lots for the prize in the presence of at least two stewards.

10.6(14) The facility shall not make distribution of any purses until given clearance of chemical tests by the state steward.

10.6(15) Purse money presumption. The fact that purse money has been distributed prior to the issuance of a laboratory report shall not be deemed a finding that no chemical substance has been administered, in violation of these rules, to the horse earning the purse money.

10.6(16) Equine infectious anemia (EIA) test.

a. Certificate required. No horse shall be allowed to start or be stabled on the premises of the facility unless a valid negative Coggins test or other laboratory-approved negative EIA test certificate is on file with the racing secretary.

b. Trainer responsibility. In the event of claims, sales, or transfers, it shall be the responsibility of the new trainer to ascertain the validity of the certificate for the horse within 24 hours. If the certificate is either unavailable or invalid, the previous trainer shall be responsible for any reasonable cost associated with obtaining a negative EIA laboratory certificate.

c. *Positive test reports.* Whenever any owner or trainer is furnished a positive Coggins test or positive EIA test result, the horse shall be removed by the owner or trainer from facility premises or approved farms within 24 hours of actual notice to the owner or trainer of the infection.

10.6(17) Race procedures.

a. *Full weight.* Each horse shall carry the full weight assigned for that race from the paddock to the starting point, and shall parade past the stewards' stand, unless excused by the stewards.

b. *Touching and dismounting prohibited.* After the horses enter the track, jockeys may not dismount or entrust their horse to the care of an attendant unless due to an accident occurring to the jockey, the horse, or the equipment, and then only with the prior consent of the starter. During any delay during which a jockey is permitted to dismount, all other jockeys may dismount and their horses may be attended by others. After the horses enter the track, only the hands of the jockey, the starter, the assistant starter, the commission veterinarian, an outrider on a lead pony, or persons approved by the stewards may touch the horse before the start of the race. If a horse throws its jockey on the way from the paddock to the post, the horse must be returned to the point where the jockey was thrown, where the horse shall be remounted and then proceed over the route of the parade to the post. The horse must carry its assigned weight from paddock to post and from post to finish.

c. *Jockey injury.* If a jockey is seriously injured on the way to the post, the horse shall be returned to the paddock, a replacement jockey obtained, and both the injured jockey and the replacement jockey will be paid by the owner.

d. *Twelve-minute parade limit.* After entering the track, all horses shall proceed to the starting post in not more than 12 minutes unless approved by the stewards. After passing the stewards' stand in parade, the horses may break formation and proceed to the post in any manner. Once at the post, the horses shall be started without unnecessary delay. All horses must participate in the parade carrying their weight and equipment from the paddock to the starting post, and any horse failing to do so may be disqualified by the stewards. No lead pony leading a horse in the parade shall obstruct the public's view of the horse being led except with permission of the stewards.

e. *Striking a horse prohibited.* In assisting the start of a race, no person other than the jockey, starter, assistant starter, or veterinarian shall strike a horse or use any other means to assist the start.

f. *Loading of horses.* Horses will be loaded into the starting gate in numerical order or in any other fair and consistent manner determined by the starter and approved by the stewards.

g. *Delays prohibited.* No person shall obstruct or delay the movement of a horse to the starting post.

10.6(18) Claiming races.

a. *Eligibility.*

(1) Registered to race or open claim. No person may file a claim for any horse unless the person:

1. Is a licensed owner at the meeting who either has foal paper(s) registered with the racing secretary's office or has started a horse at the meeting; or

2. Is a licensed authorized agent, authorized to claim for an owner eligible to claim; or

3. Has a valid open claim certificate. Any person not licensed as an owner, or a licensed authorized agent for the account of the same, or a licensed owner not having foal paper(s) registered with the racing secretary's office or who has not started a horse at the meeting may request an open claim certificate from the commission. The person must submit a completed application for a prospective owner's license to the commission. The applicant must have the name of the trainer licensed by the commission who will be responsible for the claimed horse. A nonrefundable fee must accompany the application along with any financial information requested by the commission. The names of the prospective owners shall be prominently displayed in the offices of the commission and the racing secretary. The application will be processed by the commission; and when the open claim certificate is exercised, an owner's license will be issued.

(2) One stable claim. No stable that consists of horses owned by more than one person and which has a single trainer may submit more than one claim in any race. An authorized agent may submit only one claim in any race regardless of the number of owners represented.

b. *Procedure for claiming.* To make a claim for a horse, an eligible person shall:

(1) Deposit to the person's account with the horsemen's bookkeeper the full claiming price and applicable taxes as established by the racing secretary's conditions.

(2) File in a locked claim box maintained for that purpose by the stewards the claim filled out completely in writing and with sufficient accuracy to identify the claim on forms provided by the facility at least ten minutes before the time of the race.

c. Claim box.

(1) The claim box shall be approved by the commission and kept locked until ten minutes prior to the start of the race, when it shall be presented to the stewards or their representatives for opening and publication of the claims.

(2) The claim box shall also include a time clock which automatically stamps the time on the claim envelope prior to its being dropped in the box.

(3) No official of a facility shall give any information as to the filing of claims therein until after the race has been run.

d. Claim irrevocable. After a claim has been filed in the claim box, it shall not be withdrawn.

e. Multiple claims on single horses. If more than one claim is filed on a horse, the successful claim shall be determined by lot conducted by the stewards or their representatives.

f. Successful claims; later races.

(1) Sale or transfer. No successful claimant may sell or transfer a horse, except in a claiming race, for a period of 30 days from the date of claim.

(2) Eligibility price. A horse that is declared the official winner in the race in which it is claimed may not start in a race in which the claiming price is less than the amount for which it was claimed. After the first start back or 30 days, whichever occurs first, a horse may start for any claiming price. A horse which is not the official winner in the race in which it is claimed may start for any claiming price. This provision shall not apply to starter handicaps in which the weight to be carried is assigned by the handicapper. No right, title, or interest for any claimed horse shall be sold or transferred except in a claiming race for a period of 30 days following the date of claiming. The day claimed shall not count, but the following calendar day shall be the first day.

(3) Racing elsewhere. A horse that was claimed under these rules may not participate at a race meeting other than that at which it was claimed until the end of the meeting, except with written permission of the stewards. This limitation shall not apply to stakes races.

(4) Same management. A claimed horse shall not remain in the same stable or under the control or management of its former owner.

(5) When a horse is claimed out of a claiming race, the horse's engagements are included.

g. Transfer after claim.

(1) Forms. Upon a successful claim, the stewards shall issue in triplicate, upon forms approved by the commission, an authorization of transfer of the horse from the original owner to the claimant. Copies of the transfer authorization shall be forwarded to and maintained by the commission, the stewards, and the racing secretary. No claimed horse shall be delivered by the original owner to the successful claimant until authorized by the stewards. Every horse claimed shall race for the account of the original owner, but title to the horse shall be transferred to the claimant from the time the horse becomes a starter. The successful claimant shall become the owner of the horse at the time of starting, regardless of whether it is alive or dead, sound or unsound, or injured during the race or after it. The original trainer of the claimed horse shall be responsible for the postrace test results.

(2) Other jurisdiction rules. The commission will recognize and be governed by the rules of any other jurisdiction regulating title and claiming races when ownership of a horse is transferred or affected by a claiming race conducted in that other jurisdiction.

(3) Determination of sex and age. The claimant shall be responsible for determining the age and sex of the horse claimed notwithstanding any designation of sex and age appearing in the program or in any racing publication. In the event of a spayed mare, the (s) for spayed should appear next to the mare's name on the program. If it does not and the claimant finds that the mare is in fact spayed, claimant may then return the mare for full refund of the claiming price.

(4) Affidavit by claimant. The stewards may, if they determine it necessary, require any claimant to execute a sworn statement that the claimant is claiming the horse for the claimant's own account or as an authorized agent for a principal and not for any other person.

(5) Delivery required. No person shall refuse to deliver a properly claimed horse to the successful claimant. The claimed horse shall be disqualified from entering any race until delivery is made to the claimant.

(6) Obstructing rules of claiming. No person or licensee shall obstruct or interfere with another person or licensee in claiming any horse or enter into any agreement with another to subvert or defeat the object and procedures of a claiming race, or attempt to prevent any horse entered from being claimed.

h. Elimination of stable. An owner whose stable has been eliminated by claiming may claim for the remainder of the meeting at which eliminated or for 30 racing days, whichever is longer. With the permission of the stewards, stables eliminated by fire or other casualty may claim under this rule.

i. Deceptive claim. The stewards may cancel and disallow any claim within 24 hours after a race if they determine that a claim was made upon the basis of a lease, sale, or entry of a horse made for the purpose of fraudulently obtaining the privilege of making a claim. In the event of a disallowance, the stewards may further order the return of a horse to its original owner and the return of all claim moneys.

j. Protest of claim. A protest to any claim must be filed with the stewards before noon of the day following the date of the race in which the horse was claimed. Nonracing days are excluded from this rule.

k. Waived claiming rule.

(1) At the time of entry into claiming races, the owner, trainer, or any authorized agent may opt to declare a horse ineligible to be claimed provided:

1. The horse has not been an official starter at any racetrack for a minimum of 120 days since the horse's last race as an official starter (at time of race);

2. The horse's last race as an official starter was a claiming race in which the horse was eligible to be claimed;

3. The horse is entered for a claiming price equal to or greater than the claiming price at which the horse last started as an official starter;

4. Failure of declaration of ineligibility at time of entry may not be remedied; and

5. Ineligibility to be claimed shall apply only to the horse's first start as an official starter following each such 120-day or longer layoff.

(2) Any win which occurs in a claiming race by a horse ineligible to be claimed under waived claiming rules of this, or any other, jurisdiction will be treated as an allowance win for the determination of the horse's eligibility and allowances for every race at the meet, unless the conditions of the race specify otherwise.

10.6(19) Quarter horse time trial races.

a. Except in cases where the starting gate physically restricts the number of horses starting, each time trial shall consist of no more than ten horses.

b. The time trials shall be raced under the same conditions as the finals. If the time trials are conducted on the same day, the horses with the ten fastest times shall qualify to participate in the finals. If the time trials are conducted on two days, the horses with the five fastest times on the first day and the horses with the five fastest times on the second day shall qualify to participate in the finals. When time trials are conducted on two days, the racing office should make every attempt to split owners with more than one entry into separate days so that the owner's horses have a chance at all ten qualifying positions.

c. If the facility's starting gate has fewer than ten stalls, then the maximum number of qualifiers will correspond to the maximum number of starting gate post positions.

d. If only 11 or 12 horses are entered to run in time trials from a gate with 12 or more stalls, the facility may choose to run finals only. If 11 or 12 horses participate in the finals, only the first 10 finishers will receive purse money.

e. In the time trials, horses shall qualify on the basis of time and order of finish. The times of the horses in the time trial will be determined to the limit of the timer. The only exception is when two or more horses have the same time in the same trial heat. Then the order of finish shall also determine

the preference in the horses' qualifying for the finals. Should two or more horses in different time trials have the same qualifying time to the limit of the timer for the final qualifying position(s), then a draw by public lot shall be conducted as directed by the stewards. Under no circumstances should stewards or placing judges attempt to determine horses' qualifying times in separate trials beyond the limit of the timer by comparing or enlarging a photo finish picture.

f. Except in the case of disqualification, under no circumstances shall a horse qualify ahead of a horse that finished ahead of that horse in the official order of finish in a time trial.

g. Should a horse be disqualified for interference during the running of a time trial, it shall receive the time of the horse it is immediately placed behind plus one hundredth of a second, or the maximum accuracy of the electronic timing device. No adjustments will be made in the times recorded in the time trials to account for headwind, tailwind, and off track. In the case where a horse is disqualified for interference with another horse causing loss of rider or the horse not to finish the race, the disqualified horse may be given no time plus one hundredth of a second, or the maximum accuracy of the electronic timing device.

h. Should a malfunction occur with an electronic timer on any time trial, finalists from that time trial will then be determined by official hand times operated by three official and disinterested persons. The average of the three hand times will be utilized for the winning time, unless one of the hand times is clearly incorrect. In such cases, the average of the two accurate hand times will be utilized for the winning time. The other horses in that race will be given times according to the order and margins of finish with the aid of the photo finish strip, if available.

i. When there is a malfunction of the timer during the time trials, but the timer operates correctly in other time trials, under no circumstances should the accurate electronic times be discarded and the average of the hand times used for all time trials. (The only exemption may be if the conditions of the stakes race so state, or state that, in the case of a malfunction of the timer in trials, finalists will be selected by order of finish in the trials.)

j. In the case where the accuracy of the electronic timer or the average of the hand times is questioned, the video of a time trial may be used to estimate the winning time by counting the number of video frames in the race from the moment the starting gate stall doors are fully open parallel to the racing track. This method is accurate to approximately .03 seconds. Should the case arise where the timer malfunctions and there are no hand times, the stewards have the option to select qualifiers based on the video time.

k. Should there be a malfunction of the starting gate and one or more stall doors not open or open after the exact moment when the starter dispatches the field, the stewards may declare the horses in stalls with malfunctioning doors to be nonstarters. The stewards should have the option, however, to allow any horse whose stall door opened late but still ran a time fast enough to qualify to be declared a starter for qualifying purposes. In the case where a horse breaks through the stall door or the stall door opens prior to the exact moment the starter dispatches the field, the horse must be declared a nonstarter and all entry fees refunded. In the case where one or more, but not all, stall doors open at the exact moment the starter dispatches the field, these horses should be considered starters for qualifying purposes, and placed according to their electronic times. If the electronic timer malfunctions in this instance, the average of the hand times, or, if not available, the video time, should be utilized for the horses that were declared starters.

l. There will be an also eligible list only in the case of a disqualification for a positive drug test report, ineligibility of the horse according to the conditions of the race, or a disqualification by the stewards for a rule violation. Should a horse be disqualified for a positive drug test report, ineligibility of the horse according to the conditions of the race, or a disqualification by the stewards for a rule violation, the next fastest qualifier shall assume the disqualified horse's position in the finals.

m. If a horse should be scratched from the time trials, the horse's owner will not be eligible for a refund of the fees paid, and that horse will not be allowed to enter the finals under any circumstances. If a horse that qualified for the finals is unable to enter due to racing soundness or is scratched for any reason other than a positive drug test report or a rule violation, the horse shall be deemed to have earned, and the owner will receive, last place purse money. If more than one horse is scratched from the finals

for any reason other than a positive drug test report or a rule violation, then the purse moneys shall be added together and divided equally among the owners.

[ARC 7757B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; ARC 9987B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]

491—10.7(99D) Medication and administration, sample collection, chemists, and practicing veterinarian.

10.7(1) *Medication and administration.*

a. No horse, while participating in a race, shall carry in its body any medication, drug, foreign substance, or metabolic derivative thereof, which is a narcotic or which could serve as a local anesthetic or tranquilizer or which could stimulate or depress the circulatory, respiratory, or central nervous system of a horse, thereby affecting its speed.

b. Also prohibited are any drugs or foreign substances that might mask or screen the presence of the prohibited drugs, or prevent or delay testing procedures.

c. Proof of detection by the commission chemist of the presence of a medication, drug, foreign substance, or metabolic derivative thereof, prohibited by paragraph “*a*” or “*b*,” in a saliva, urine, or blood sample duly taken under the supervision of the commission veterinarian from a horse immediately prior to or promptly after running in a race shall be prima facie evidence that the horse was administered, with the intent that it would carry or that it did carry in its body while running in a race, prohibited medication, drug, or foreign substance in violation of this rule.

d. Administration or possession of drugs.

(1) No person shall administer, cause to be administered, or participate or attempt to participate in any way in the administration of any medication, drug, foreign substance, or treatment by any route to a horse registered for racing on the day of the race prior to the race in which the horse is entered.

(2) No person except a veterinarian shall have in the person’s possession any prescription drug. However, a person may possess a noninjectable prescription drug for animal use if:

1. The person actually possesses, within the racetrack enclosure, documentary evidence that a prescription has been issued to said person for such a prescription drug.

2. The prescription contains a specific dosage for the particular horse or horses to be treated by the prescription drug.

3. The horse or horses named in the prescription are then in said person’s care within the racetrack enclosure.

(3) No veterinarian or any other person shall have in their possession or administer to any horse within any racetrack enclosure any chemical or biological substance which:

1. Has not been approved for use on equines by the Food and Drug Administration pursuant to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. Section 301 et seq., and implementing regulations, without the prior written approval from a commission veterinarian, after consulting with the board of stewards.

2. Is on any of the schedules of controlled substances as prepared by the Attorney General of the United States pursuant to 21 U.S.C. Sections 811 and 812, without the prior written approval from a commission veterinarian after consultation with the board of stewards. The commission veterinarian shall not give such approval unless the person seeking the approval can produce evidence in recognized veterinary journals or by recognized equine experts that such chemical substance has a beneficial therapeutic use in horses.

(4) No veterinarian or any other person shall dispense, sell, or furnish any feed supplement, tonic, veterinary preparation, medication, or any substance that can be administered or applied to a horse by any route, to any person within the premises of the facility unless there is a label specifying the name of the substance dispensed, the name of the dispensing person, the name of the horse or horses for which the substance is dispensed, the purpose for which said substance is dispensed, the dispensing veterinarian’s recommendations for withdrawal before racing (if applicable), and the name of the person to whom dispensed, or is otherwise labeled as required by law.

(5) No person shall have in the person’s possession or in areas under said person’s responsibility on facility premises any feed supplement, tonic, veterinary preparation, medication, or any substance that

can be administered or applied to a horse by any route unless it complies with the labeling requirements in 10.7(1) “d”(4).

e. Any person found to have administered, or caused, participated in, or attempted to participate in any way in the administration of a medication, drug, or foreign substance that caused or could have caused a violation of this rule shall be subject to disciplinary action.

f. The owner, trainer, groom, or any other person having charge, custody, or care of the horse is obligated to protect the horse properly and guard it against the administration or attempted administration of a substance in violation of this rule. If the stewards find that any person has failed to show proper protection and guarding of the horse, or if the stewards find that any owner, lessee, or trainer is guilty of negligence, they shall impose discipline and take other action they deem proper under any of the rules including referral to the commission.

g. In order for a horse to be placed on the bleeder list in Iowa through reciprocity, that horse must be certified as a bleeder in another state or jurisdiction. A certified bleeder is a horse that has raced with furosemide in another state or jurisdiction in compliance with the laws governing furosemide in that state or jurisdiction.

h. The possession or use of blood doping agents, including but not limited to those listed below, on the premises of a facility under the jurisdiction of the commission is forbidden:

- (1) Erythropoietin;
- (2) Darbepoetin;
- (3) Oxyglobin®; and
- (4) Hemopure®.

i. The use of extracorporeal shock wave therapy or radial pulse wave therapy shall not be permitted unless the following conditions are met:

- (1) Any treated horse shall not be permitted to race for a minimum of ten days following treatment;
- (2) The use of extracorporeal shock wave therapy or radial pulse wave therapy machines shall be limited to veterinarians licensed to practice by the commission;
- (3) Any extracorporeal shock wave therapy or radial pulse wave therapy machines on the association grounds must be registered with and approved by the commission or its designee before use;
- (4) All extracorporeal shock wave therapy or radial pulse wave therapy treatments must be reported to the official veterinarian on the prescribed form not later than the time prescribed by the official veterinarian.

j. The use of a nasogastric tube (a tube longer than six inches) for the administration of any substance within 24 hours prior to the post time of the race in which the horse is entered is prohibited without the prior permission of the official veterinarian or designee.

k. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

- (1) The use of one of three approved NSAIDs shall be permitted under the following conditions:

1. The level does not exceed the following permitted serum or plasma threshold concentrations which are consistent with administration by a single intravenous injection at least 24 hours before the post time for the race in which the horse is entered:

- Phenylbutazone (or its metabolite oxyphenylbutazone) – 5 micrograms per milliliter;
- Flunixin – 20 nanograms per milliliter;
- Ketoprofen – 10 nanograms per milliliter.

2. The NSAIDs listed in numbered paragraph “1” or any other NSAIDs are prohibited from being administered within the 24 hours before post time for the race in which the horse is entered.

3. The presence of more than one of the three approved NSAIDs, with the exception of phenylbutazone in a concentration below 1 microgram per milliliter of serum or plasma, or the presence of any unapproved NSAID in the post-race serum or plasma sample is not permitted. The use of all but one of the approved NSAIDs shall be discontinued at least 48 hours before the post time for the race in which the horse is entered.

(2) Any horse to which an NSAID has been administered shall be subject to having a blood sample(s), urine sample(s) or both taken at the direction of the official veterinarian to determine the

quantitative NSAID level(s) or the presence of other drugs which may be present in the blood or urine sample(s).

10.7(2) Sample collection.

a. Under the supervision of the commission veterinarian, urine, blood, and other specimens shall be taken and tested from any horse that the stewards, commission veterinarian, or the commission's representatives may designate. The samples shall be collected by the commission veterinarian or other person or persons the commission may designate. Each sample shall be marked or numbered and bear information essential to its proper analysis; but the identity of the horse from which the sample was taken or the identity of its owners or trainer shall not be revealed to the official chemist or the staff of the chemist. The container of each sample shall be sealed as soon as the sample is placed therein.

b. A facility shall have a detention barn under the supervision of the commission veterinarian for the purpose of collecting body fluid samples for any tests required by the commission. The building, location, arrangement, furnishings, and facilities including refrigeration and hot and cold running water must be approved by the commission. A security guard, approved by the commission, must be in attendance at each access to the detention barn during the hours designated by the commission.

c. No unauthorized person shall be admitted at any time to the building or the area utilized for the purpose of collecting the required body fluid samples or the area designated for the retention of horses pending the obtaining of body fluid samples.

d. During the taking of samples from a horse, the owner, responsible trainer, or a representative designated by the owner or trainer may be present and witness the taking of the sample and so signify in writing. Failure to be present and witness the collection of the samples constitutes a waiver by the owner, trainer, or representative of any objections to the source and documentation of the sample.

e. The commission veterinarian, the board of stewards, agents of the division of criminal investigation, or commission representative may take samples of any medicine or other materials suspected of containing improper medication, drugs, or other substance which could affect the racing condition of a horse in a race, which may be found in barns or elsewhere on facility premises or in the possession of any person connected with racing, and the same shall be delivered to the official chemist for analysis.

f. Nothing in these rules shall be construed to prevent:

(1) Any horse in any race from being subjected by the order of a steward or the commission veterinarian to tests of body fluid samples for the purpose of determining the presence of any foreign substance.

(2) The state steward or the commission veterinarian from authorizing the splitting of any sample.

(3) The commission or commission veterinarian from requiring body fluid samples to be stored in a frozen state for future analysis.

g. Before leaving the racing surface, the trainer shall ascertain the testing status of the horse under the trainer's care from the commission veterinarian or designated detention barn representative.

10.7(3) Chemists.

a. Tests are to be under the supervision of the commission, which shall employ one or more chemists or contract with one or more qualified chemical laboratories to determine by chemical testing and analysis of body fluid samples whether a foreign substance, medication, drug or metabolic derivative thereof is present.

b. All body fluid samples taken by or under direction of the commission veterinarian or commission representative shall be delivered to the laboratory of the official chemist for analysis.

c. The commission chemist shall be responsible for safeguarding and testing each sample delivered to the laboratory by the commission veterinarian.

d. The commission chemist shall conduct individual tests on each sample, screening them for prohibited substances, and conducting other tests to detect and identify any suspected prohibited substance or metabolic derivative thereof with specificity. Pooling of samples shall be permitted only with the knowledge and approval of the commission.

e. Upon the finding of a test negative for prohibited substances, the remaining portions of the sample may be discarded. Upon the finding of tests suspicious or positive for prohibited substances, the

tests shall be reconfirmed, and the remaining portion, if available, of the sample shall be preserved and protected for two years following close of meet.

f. The commission chemist shall submit to the commission a written report as to each sample tested, indicating by sample tag identification number, whether the sample was tested negative or positive for prohibited substances. The commission chemist shall report test findings to no person other than the administrator or commission representative, with the exception of notifying the state stewards of all positive tests.

g. In the event the commission chemist should find a sample suspicious for a prohibited medication, additional time for test analysis and confirmation may be requested.

h. In reporting to the state steward a finding of a test positive for a prohibited substance, the commission chemist shall present documentary or demonstrative evidence acceptable in the scientific community and admissible in court in support of the professional opinion as to the positive finding.

i. No action shall be taken by the state steward until an official report signed by the chemist properly identifying the medication, drug, or other substance as well as the horse from which the sample was taken has been received.

j. The cost of the testing and analysis shall be paid by the commission to the official chemist. The commission shall then be reimbursed by each facility on a per-sample basis so that each facility shall bear only its proportion of the total cost of testing and analysis. The commission may first receive payment from funds provided in Iowa Code chapter 99D, if available.

10.7(4) *Practicing veterinarian.*

a. Prohibited acts.

(1) Ownership. A licensed veterinarian practicing at any meeting is prohibited from possessing any ownership, directly or indirectly, in any racing animal racing during the meeting.

(2) Wagering. Veterinarians licensed by the commission as veterinarians are prohibited from placing any wager of money or other thing of value directly or indirectly on the outcome of any race conducted at the meeting at which the veterinarian is furnishing professional service.

(3) Prohibition of furnishing injectable materials. No veterinarian shall within the facility premises furnish, sell, or loan any hypodermic syringe, needle, or other injection device, or any drug, narcotic, or prohibited substance to any other person unless with written permission of the stewards.

b. The use of other than single-use disposable syringes and infusion tubes on facility premises is prohibited. Whenever a veterinarian has used a hypodermic needle or syringe, the veterinarian shall destroy the needle and syringe and remove the needle and syringe from the facility premises.

c. Veterinarians must submit daily to the commission veterinarian on a prescribed form a report of all procedures, medications and other substances which the veterinarian prescribed, administered, or dispensed for racing animals registered at the current race meeting as provided in Iowa Code section 99D.25(10). Reports shall be submitted not later than noon the day following the treatments' being reported. Reports shall include the racing animal, trainer, procedure, medication or other substance, dosage or quantity, route of administration, date and time administered, dispensed, or prescribed. Reports shall be signed by the practicing veterinarian.

d. Within 20 minutes following the administration of furosemide, the veterinarian must deliver to the commission veterinarian or commission representative a signed affidavit certifying information regarding the treatment of the horse. The statement must include, at a minimum, the name of the practicing veterinarian, the tattoo number of the horse, the location of the barn and stall where the treatment occurred, the race number of the horse, the name of the trainer, and the time that the furosemide was administered. This affidavit must be signed by the trainer or trainer's designee who witnessed the administration of furosemide. The veterinarian shall not administer the furosemide if a witness is not present. Furosemide shall only be administered (by a single intravenous injection) in a dose level allowed by Iowa Code section 99D.25A, subsection 7.

e. Each veterinarian shall report immediately to the commission veterinarian any illness presenting unusual or unknown symptoms in a racing animal entrusted into the veterinarian's care.

f. Practicing veterinarians may have employees licensed as veterinary assistants working under their direct supervision. Activities of these employees shall not include direct treatment or diagnosis

of any animal. The practicing veterinarian must be present if a veterinary assistant is to have access to injection devices or injectables. The practicing veterinarian shall assume all responsibility for a veterinary assistant.

g. Equine dentistry is considered a function of veterinary practice by the Iowa veterinary practice Act. Any dental procedures performed at the facility must be performed by a licensed veterinarian or a licensed veterinary assistant.

h. Unless approved by the commission veterinarian, veterinarians shall not have contact with an entered horse on race day except for the administration of furosemide.

[ARC 7757B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 99D.

[Filed 11/4/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]¹

[Filed emergency 12/19/88—published 1/11/89, effective 12/23/88]

[Filed emergency 1/19/89—published 2/8/89, effective 1/20/89]

[Filed 2/17/89, Notice 1/11/89—published 3/8/89, effective 4/12/89]

[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 5/10/89]

[Filed emergency 6/23/89—published 7/12/89, effective 6/23/89]

[Filed 9/26/89, Notice 7/12/89—published 10/18/89, effective 11/22/89]

[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90]

[Filed emergency 5/21/90—published 6/13/90, effective 5/21/90]

[Filed 8/2/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 8/22/90, effective 9/26/90]

[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]

[Filed 12/6/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 12/25/91, effective 1/29/92]

[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/22/92—published 9/30/92, effective 11/4/92]

[Filed 10/30/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 11/25/92, effective 1/6/93]

[Filed emergency 3/2/93—published 3/31/93, effective 3/2/93]

[Filed 3/2/93, Notice 1/6/93—published 3/31/93, effective 5/5/93]

[Filed emergency 3/22/93—published 4/14/93, effective 3/22/93]⁰

[Filed emergency 4/19/93—published 5/12/93, effective 4/19/93]

[Filed 4/19/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 6/16/93]

[Filed 5/21/93, Notice 4/14/93—published 6/9/93, effective 7/14/93]

[Filed 7/23/93, Notice 5/12/93—published 8/18/93, effective 9/22/93]

[Filed 10/21/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 12/15/93]

[Filed 5/20/94, Notice 3/30/94—published 6/8/94, effective 7/13/94]

[Filed 7/22/94, Notice 6/8/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]

[Filed emergency 6/15/95—published 7/5/95, effective 6/15/95]

[Filed 8/21/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 9/13/95, effective 10/18/95]

[Filed emergency 3/8/96—published 3/27/96, effective 3/8/96]

[Filed 4/19/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 5/8/96, effective 6/12/96]

[Filed emergency 5/22/96—published 6/19/96, effective 5/22/96]

[Filed 8/19/96, Notice 6/19/96—published 9/11/96, effective 10/16/96]²

[Filed 1/17/97, Notice 11/6/96—published 2/12/97, effective 3/19/97]

[Filed 4/10/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 6/11/97]

[Filed 8/22/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 9/10/97, effective 10/15/97]

[Filed 3/6/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 3/25/98, effective 4/29/98]

[Filed emergency 4/17/98—published 5/6/98, effective 4/20/98]

[Filed 6/19/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/15/98, effective 8/19/98]

[Filed 11/23/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/16/98, effective 1/20/99]

[Filed 1/21/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]

[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 11/17/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]

[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]

[Filed 7/20/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 8/9/00, effective 9/13/00]

[Filed 8/18/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]

[Filed 9/18/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 10/18/00, effective 11/22/00]
 [Filed 4/24/01, Notice 2/7/01—published 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01]
 [Filed 7/18/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
 [Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
 [Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
 [Filed 9/7/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]
 [Filed 4/21/05, Notice 2/16/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]
 [Filed 4/21/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 6/14/06]
 [Filed emergency 4/20/07 after Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 4/20/07]
 [Filed 4/20/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 6/13/07]
 [Filed 1/11/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
 [Filed 10/10/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
 [Filed ARC 7757B (Notice ARC 7554B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]
 [Filed ARC 9987B (Notice ARC 9808B, IAB 10/19/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
 [Filed ARC 0734C (Notice ARC 0604C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13]³
 [Filed ARC 1456C (Notice ARC 1310C, IAB 2/5/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

⁰ Two or more ARCs

¹ Effective date (1/4/89) of 10.4(14), 10.4(19) “b” and 10.6 delayed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee until January 9, 1989, at its December 13, 1988, meeting; effective date of January 4, 1989, delayed seventy days by this Committee at its January 5, 1989, meeting. Effective date delay lifted by the Committee at its February 13, 1989, meeting.

² Effective date of 10.6(2) “g” (3) second paragraph delayed until adjournment of the 1997 Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held October 8, 1996.

³ June 19, 2013, effective date of 10.4(4) “a” (6) and 10.4(4) “d” (3) “1” [Items 17 and 18 of ARC 0734C, respectively] delayed until the adjournment of the 2014 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 11, 2013.

CHAPTER 11 GAMBLING GAMES

491—11.1(99F) Definitions.

“Administrator” means the administrator of the racing and gaming commission or the administrator’s designee.

“Coin” means tokens, nickels, and quarters of legal tender.

“Commission” means the racing and gaming commission.

“Currency” means any coin or paper money of legal tender and paper forms of cashless wagering.

“Discount rate” means either the current prime rate as published in the Wall Street Journal or a blended rate computed by obtaining quotes for the purchase of qualified investments at least three times per month.

“Distributor’s license” means a license issued by the administrator to any entity that sells, leases, or otherwise distributes gambling games or implements of gambling to any entity licensed to conduct gambling games pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 99F.

“Facility” means an entity licensed by the commission to conduct gaming operations in Iowa.

“Facility grounds” means all real property utilized by the facility in the conduct of its gaming activity, including the grandstand, concession stands, offices, parking lots, and any other areas under the jurisdiction of the commission.

“Gambling game” means any game of chance approved by the commission for wagering, including, but not limited to, gambling games authorized by this chapter.

“Government sponsored enterprise debt instrument” means a negotiable, senior, noncallable debt obligation issued by an agency of the United States or an entity sponsored by an agency of the United States that on the date of funding possesses an issuer credit rating equivalent to the highest investment grade rating given by Standard & Poor’s or Moody’s Investment Services.

“Implement of gambling” means any device or object determined by the administrator to directly or indirectly influence the outcome of a gambling game; collect wagering information while directly connected to a slot machine; or be integral to the conduct of a commission-authorized gambling game.

“Manufacturer’s license” means a license issued by the administrator to any entity that assembles, fabricates, produces, or otherwise constructs a gambling game or implement of gambling used in the conduct of gambling games pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 99F.

“Present value” means the current value of a future payment or series of payments, discounted using the discount rate.

“Qualified investment” means an Iowa state issued debt instrument, a United States Treasury debt instrument or a government sponsored enterprise debt obligation.

“Reserve” means an account with an independent financial institution or brokerage firm consisting of cash and qualified investments used to satisfy periodic payments of prizes.

“Slot machine” means a mechanical or electronic gambling game device into which a player may deposit currency or forms of cashless wagering and from which certain numbers of credits are awarded when a particular configuration of symbols or events is displayed on the machine.

“Storage media” means EPROMs, ROMs, flash-ROMs, DVDs, CD-ROMs, compact flashes, hard drives and any other types of program storage device.

[ARC 7757B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; ARC 9987B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 1456C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

491—11.2(99F) Conduct of all gambling games.

11.2(1) Commission policy. It is the policy of the commission to require that all facilities conduct gambling games in a manner suitable to protect the public health, safety, morals, good order, and general welfare of the state. Responsibility for the employment and maintenance of suitable methods of operation rests with the facility. Willful or persistent use or toleration of methods of operation deemed unsuitable in the sole discretion of the commission will constitute grounds for disciplinary action, up to and including license revocation.

11.2(2) Activities prohibited. A facility is expressly prohibited from the following activities:

- a. Failing to conduct advertising and public relations activities in accordance with decency, dignity, good taste, and honesty.
 - b. Permitting persons who are visibly intoxicated to participate in gaming activity.
 - c. Failing to comply with or make provision for compliance with all federal, state, and local laws and rules pertaining to the operation of a facility including payment of license fees, withholding payroll taxes, and violations of alcoholic beverage laws or regulations.
 - d. Possessing, or permitting to remain in or upon any facility grounds, any associated gambling equipment which may have in any manner been marked, tampered with, or otherwise placed in a condition or operated in a manner which might affect the game and its payouts.
 - e. Permitting, if the facility was aware of, or should have been aware of, any cheating.
 - f. Possessing or permitting to remain in or upon any facility grounds, if the facility was aware of, or should have been aware of, any cheating device whatsoever; or conducting, carrying on, operating, or dealing any cheating or thieving game or device on the grounds.
 - g. Possessing or permitting to remain in or upon any facility grounds, if the facility was aware of, or should have been aware of, any gambling device which tends to alter the normal random selection of criteria which determines the results of the game or deceives the public in any way.
 - h. Failing to conduct gaming operations in accordance with proper standards of custom, decorum, and decency; or permitting any type of conduct that reflects negatively on the state or acts as a detriment to the gaming industry.
 - i. Denying a commissioner or commission representative, upon proper and lawful demand, information or access to inspect any portion of the gaming operation.
- 11.2(3) *Gambling aids.*** No person shall use, or possess with the intent to use, any calculator, computer, or other electronic, electrical, or mechanical device that:
- a. Assists in projecting the outcome of a game.
 - b. Keeps track of cards that have been dealt.
 - c. Keeps track of changing probabilities.
- 11.2(4) *Wagers.*** Wagers may only be made:
- a. By a person present at a facility.
 - b. In the form of chips, coins, or other cashless wagering.
 - c. By persons 21 years of age or older.

[ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]

491—11.3(99F) Gambling games approved by the commission. The commission may approve a gambling game by administrative rule, resolution, or motion.

491—11.4(99F) Approval for distribution, operation, or movement of gambling games and implements of gambling.

11.4(1) *Approval.* Prior to distribution, a distributor shall request that the administrator inspect, investigate, and approve a gambling game or implement of gambling for compliance with commission rules and the standards required by a commission-designated independent testing facility. The distributor, at its own expense, must provide the administrator and independent testing facility with information and product sufficient to determine the integrity and security of the product, including independent testing conducted by a designated testing facility. The commission shall designate up to two independent testing facilities for the purpose of certifying electronic gambling games or implements of gambling.

11.4(2) *Trial period.* Prior to or after commission approval and after completing a review of a proposed gambling game, the administrator may require a trial period of up to 180 days to test the gambling game in a facility. During the trial period, minor changes in the operation or design of the gambling game may be made with prior approval of the administrator. During the trial period, a gambling game distributor shall not be entitled to receive revenue of any kind from the operation of that gambling game.

11.4(3) *Gambling game submissions.* Prior to conducting a commission-authorized gambling game or for a trial period, a facility shall submit proposals for game rules, procedures, wagers, shuffling procedures, dealing procedures, cutting procedures, and payout odds. The gambling game submission, or requests for modification to an approved submission, shall be in writing and approved by the administrator or a commission representative prior to implementation.

11.4(4) *Public notice.* The public shall have access to the rules of play, payout schedules, and permitted wagering amounts. Signage shall be conspicuously posted on the gaming floor to direct patrons to the gaming floor area where this information can be viewed. All participants in all licensed gambling games are required to know and follow the rules of play. No forms of cheating shall be permitted.

11.4(5) *Operation.* Each gambling game shall operate and play in accordance with the representation made to the commission and the public at all times. The administrator or commission representative may order the withdrawal of any gambling game suspected of malfunction or misrepresentation, until all deficiencies are corrected. The administrator or commission representative may require additional testing by an independent testing facility at the expense of the licensee or distributor for the purpose of complying with this subrule.

11.4(6) *Distribution, movement and disposal.*

a. Except as otherwise authorized by the administrator, written notice, submitted by facsimile or electronic mail, shall be filed with the commission when a gambling game or implement of gambling is shipped, moved or disposed of. The written notice shall be provided as follows:

(1) At least five calendar days prior to arrival of a gambling game or implement of gambling at a licensed facility, the licensed distributor shall provide notice.

(2) At least one day before a gambling game is removed from or disposed of by a licensed facility, the licensed facility or the owner shall provide notice. All methods of disposal for gambling games or implements of gambling are subject to administrator approval.

b. The administrator may approve licensee transfers of gambling games or implements of gambling among subsidiaries of the licensee's parent company.

[ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; ARC 9018B, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10; ARC 1456C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

491—11.5(99F) Gambling games authorized.

11.5(1) Craps, roulette, twenty-one (blackjack), baccarat, and poker are authorized as table games. The administrator is authorized to approve multiplayer electronic devices simulating these games, subject to the requirements of rule 491—11.4(99F) and subrule 11.5(3).

11.5(2) Slot machines, video poker, and other video games of chance, both progressive and nonprogressive, shall be allowed as slot machine games, subject to the administrator's approval of individual slot machine prototypes and game variations. For racetrack enclosures without a table games license, video machines which simulate table games of chance shall not be allowed.

11.5(3) The administrator is authorized to approve variations of approved gambling games and bonus features or progressive wagers associated with approved gambling games, subject to the requirements of rule 491—11.4(99F).

a. Features utilizing a controller or a system linked to gambling games that do not require direct monetary consideration and are not otherwise integrated within a slot machine game theme may be allowed as bonus features. Payouts from these bonus features may be included in winnings for the calculation of wagering tax adjusted gross receipts when the following conditions are met:

(1) The only allowable nonmonetary consideration to be expended by a participant shall be active participation in a gambling game with a bonus feature or use of a player's club card, or both.

(2) The actual bonus payout deductible in any month from all qualified system bonuses requiring no additional direct monetary consideration shall be:

1. No more than 2 percent of the coin-in for all slot machines linked to any system bonuses for that month, if slot machines linked to system bonuses exceed 20 percent of the total number of slot machines; or

2. No more than 3 percent of the coin-in for all slot machines linked to any system bonuses for that month, if slot machines linked to system bonuses are less than or equal to 20 percent of the total number of slot machines; or

3. No more than 3 percent of the amount wagered on the qualifying bets for all table games linked to any system bonus for that month.

(3) The probability of winning a system bonus award shall be the same for all persons participating in the bonus feature.

b. Noncashable credit payouts may be allowed as bonus feature payouts subject to the administrator's approval of individual accounting, expiration and redemption practices.

11.5(4) Gambling games of chance involving prizes awarded to participants through promotional activities at a facility.

a. Proposals. Gambling games of chance involving prizes awarded to participants through promotional activities shall be authorized and approved by the commission. Before a facility may conduct such gambling games, all proposals for terms, game rules, prizes, dates of operation and procedures for any gambling games of chance involving prizes awarded through promotional activities shall be submitted in writing to a commission representative for approval. The written submission shall be submitted to the commission representative at least 14 days in advance of the planned activity. Any changes to an approved gambling game of chance involving prizes awarded to participants through promotional activities shall also require the approval of the commission representative. Gambling games of chance involving prizes awarded to participants through promotional activities shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) All rules of play shall be in writing and posted for public inspection;
- (2) Such games shall be limited to participants 21 years of age or older;
- (3) All games shall be conducted in a fair and honest manner, and all prizes advertised shall be awarded in accordance with the posted rules of play;
- (4) All such games shall be conducted on the gaming floor and shall be conducted in accordance with the submission approved by the commission representative;
- (5) No entry fees shall be permitted; and
- (6) All employees of the facility shall be prohibited from participation.

b. Limits. Gambling games of chance involving prizes awarded to participants through promotional activities conducted at a facility shall be subject to the wagering tax pursuant to Iowa Code section 99F.11. However, in determining the adjusted gross receipts, the facility may consider all nonmonetary consideration expended by a participant and shall certify to the commission that the nonmonetary consideration is at least equal to the value of the prizes awarded.

[ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; ARC 9018B, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10; ARC 9987B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 0734C, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13]

491—11.6(99F) Gambling game-based tournaments.

11.6(1) *Proposals.* Proposals for terms, game rules, entry fees, prizes, dates, and procedures must be submitted in writing and approved by a commission representative before a facility conducts any tournament. Any changes to approved tournaments must be submitted to the commission representative for review and approval prior to being implemented. The written proposal or change shall be submitted to a commission representative at least 14 days in advance of the planned activity. Rules, fees, and a schedule of prizes must be made available to the player prior to entry.

11.6(2) *Limits.* Tournaments must be based on gambling games authorized by the commission. Entry fees, less prizes paid, are subject to the wagering tax pursuant to Iowa Code section 99F.11. In determining adjusted gross receipts, to the extent that prizes paid out exceed entry fees received, the facility shall be deemed to have paid the fees for the participants.

11.6(3) *Tournament chips.* Tournament chips used as wagers in table game tournament proposals approved pursuant to this rule shall be imprinted with a number representing the value of the chip or shall be assigned a value. The facility shall provide that:

- a.* The assigned value of tournament chips be conspicuously displayed in the tournament area.

b. Internal controls which account for all tournament chips and include reconciliation, handling and variance procedures are approved by a commission representative.
[ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; ARC 9987B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]

491—11.7(99F) Table game requirements.

11.7(1) Removable storage media in a table game device which controls the randomness of card shufflers or progressive table game meters shall be verified and sealed with evidence tape by a commission representative prior to implementation.

11.7(2) Wagers. All wagers at table games shall be made by placing gaming chips or coins on the appropriate areas of the layout. Information pertaining to the minimum and maximum allowed at the table shall be posted on the game. Any other fee collected to participate in a table game shall be subject to the wagering tax pursuant to Iowa Code section 99F.11.

11.7(3) Craps.

a. Wagers must be made before the dice are thrown. “Call bets,” or the calling out of bets between the time the dice leave the shooter’s hand and the time the dice come to rest, not accompanied by the placement of gaming chips, are not allowed. A wager made on any bet may be removed or reduced at any time prior to a roll that decides the outcome of such wager unless the wager is a “Pass” or “Come” bet and a point has been established with respect to such bet or the wager is a proposition bet contingent on multiple rolls.

b. The shooter shall make a “Pass” or “Don’t Pass” bet and shall handle the two selected dice with one hand before throwing the dice in a simultaneous manner.

c. Each die used shall be transparent.

11.7(4) Twenty-one.

a. Before the first card is dealt for each round of play, each player shall make a wager against the dealer. Once the first card of any hand has been dealt by the dealer, no player shall handle, remove, or alter any wagers that have been made until a decision has been rendered and implemented with respect to that wager. Once a wager on the insurance line, a wager to double down, or a wager to split pairs has been made and confirmed by the dealer, no player shall handle, remove, or alter the wagers until a decision has been rendered and implemented with respect to that wager, except as explicitly permitted. A facility or licensee shall not permit any player to engage in conduct that violates this paragraph.

b. At the conclusion of a round of play, all cards still remaining on the layout shall be picked up by the dealer in a prescribed order and in such a way that they can be readily arranged to indicate each player’s hand in case of question or dispute. The dealer shall pick up the cards beginning with those of the player to the far right and moving counterclockwise around the table. The dealer’s hand will be the last hand collected. The cards will then be placed on top of the discard pile. No player or spectator shall remove or alter any cards used to game at twenty-one or be permitted to do so by a casino employee.

c. Each player at the table shall be responsible for correctly computing the point count of the player’s hand. No player shall rely on the point counts announced by the dealer without checking the accuracy of such announcement.

11.7(5) Roulette.

a. No person at a roulette table shall be issued or permitted to game with nonvalue gaming chips that are identical in color and design to value gaming chips or to nonvalue gaming chips being used by another person at that same table.

b. Each player shall be responsible for the correct positioning of the player’s wager on the roulette layout, regardless of whether the player is assisted by the dealer. Each player must ensure that any instructions the player gives to the dealer regarding the placement of the player’s wager are correctly carried out.

c. Each wager shall be settled strictly in accordance with its position on the layout when the ball falls to rest in a compartment of the wheel.

11.7(6) Big six—roulette. Rescinded IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12.

11.7(7) Poker.

a. When a facility conducts poker with an imprest dealer gaming chip bank, the rules in 491—Chapter 12 for closing and distributing or removing gaming chips to or from gaming tables do not apply. The entire amount of the table rake is subject to the wagering tax pursuant to Iowa Code section 99F.11. Proposals for imprest dealer gaming chip banks must be submitted in writing and approved by a commission representative prior to use and must include, but not be limited to, controls to regularly monitor, investigate, and report table bank variances.

b. All games shall be played according to table stakes game rules as follows:

- (1) Only gaming chips or coins on the table at the start of a deal shall be in play for that pot.
- (2) Concealed gaming chips or coins shall not play.
- (3) A player with gaming chips may add additional gaming chips between deals, provided that the player complies with any minimum buy-in requirement.

(4) A player is never obliged to drop out of contention because of insufficient gaming chips to call the full amount of a bet, but may call for the amount of gaming chips the player has on the table. The excess part of the bet made by other players is either returned to the players or used to form a side pot.

c. Each player in a poker game is required to act only in the player's own best interest. The facility has the responsibility of ensuring that any behavior designed to assist one player over another is prohibited. The facility may prohibit any two players from playing in the same game.

d. Poker games where winning wagers are paid by the facility according to specific payout odds or pay tables are permitted.

e. The facility shall comply with and receive approval pursuant to subrule 11.4(3) for each type of poker game offered.

f. The facility may elect to offer a jackpot award generated from pot contributions at a table or group of tables for predesignated high-value poker hands, subject to the following requirements:

(1) Approval of the jackpot award rules must be obtained from a commission representative prior to play.

(2) Jackpot award rules and jackpot award amounts shall be posted in a conspicuous location within the poker room. Jackpot award amounts shall be updated no less than once per day.

(3) The facility shall divide pot contributions for any single qualifying award circumstance or event into no more than three jackpot award pools.

(4) The jackpot award pool containing the highest monetary value amount shall be the amount posted in the poker room and awarded to a qualifying player or players.

(5) If additional jackpot award pools are in use, the award pool containing the highest monetary value shall be used to seed the primary jackpot award pool.

(6) All moneys collected as pot contributions to a jackpot award payout shall be distributed in their entirety to the players; no facility shall charge an administration fee for distribution of a jackpot award.

11.7(8) Baccarat. Before the first card is dealt for each round of play, each player is permitted to make a wager on the Banker's Hand, Player's Hand, Tie Bet, and any proposition bet if offered. All wagers shall be made by placing gaming chips on the appropriate areas of the layout. Once the first card has been dealt by the dealer, no player shall handle, remove, or alter any wagers that have been made until a decision has been rendered and implemented with respect to that wager.

[ARC 9987B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]

491—11.8(99F) Keno.

11.8(1) Keno shall be conducted using an automated ticket writing and redemption system where a game's winning numbers are selected by a random number generator.

11.8(2) Each game shall consist of the selection of 20 numbers out of 80 possible numbers, 1 through 80.

11.8(3) For any type of wager offered, the payout must be at least 70 percent.

11.8(4) Multigame tickets shall be limited to 20 games.

11.8(5) Writing or voiding tickets for a game after that game has closed is prohibited.

11.8(6) All winning tickets shall be valid up to a maximum of one year from the date of purchase. All expired, unclaimed winning tickets shall be subject to the requirements in 491—paragraph 12.11(2) "b."

11.8(7) The administrator shall determine minimum hardware and software requirements to ensure the integrity of play. An automated keno system must be proven to accurately account for adjusted gross receipts to the satisfaction of the administrator.

11.8(8) Adjusted gross receipts from keno games shall be the difference between dollar value of tickets written and dollar value of winning tickets as determined from the automated keno system. The wagering tax pursuant to Iowa Code section 99F.11 shall apply to adjusted gross receipts of keno games.

11.8(9) An area of a facility shall not be designated as gaming floor for the sole purpose of keno runners, who accept patron wagering funds remotely from the keno game location.
[ARC 9018B, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]

491—11.9(99F) Slot machine requirements.

11.9(1) *Payout percentage.* A slot machine game must meet the following maximum and minimum theoretical percentage payouts during the expected lifetime of the game.

a. A slot machine game's theoretical payout must be at least 80 percent and no more than 100 percent of the amount wagered. The theoretical payout percentage is determined using standard methods of probability theory. Slot machine games with a bonus feature that is available with varying payouts based on the player's ability shall be allowed if the difference between the minimum and maximum payout for all ability-based outcomes does not exceed a 4 percent contribution to the overall theoretical payout of the slot machine game.

b. A slot machine game shall have a probability of obtaining the highest single advertised payout, which must statistically occur at least once in 50 million games.

11.9(2) *Features.* Unless otherwise authorized by the administrator, each slot machine in a casino shall have the following features:

a. A casino number at least two inches in height permanently imprinted, affixed, or impressed on the outside of the machine so that the number may be observed by the surveillance camera.

b. A clear description displayed on the slot machine of any merchandise or thing of value offered as a payout including the cash equivalent value of the merchandise or thing of value offered, the dates the merchandise or thing of value will be offered if the facility establishes a time limit upon initially offering the merchandise or thing of value, and the availability or unavailability to the patron of the optional cash equivalent value. A cash equivalent value shall be at least 75 percent of the fair market value of the merchandise or thing of value offered.

c. Devices, equipment, features, and capabilities, as may be required by the commission, that are specific to each slot machine after the prototype model is approved by the commission.

11.9(3) *Storage media.* Hardware media devices which contain game functions or characteristics, including but not limited to pay tables and random number generators, shall be verified and sealed with evidence tape by a commission representative prior to being placed in operation, as determined by the administrator.

11.9(4) *Posting of the actual aggregate payout percentage.* The actual aggregate payout percentage to the nearest one-tenth of 1 percent (0.1%) of all slot machine games in operation during the preceding three calendar months shall be posted at the main casino entrance, cashier cages, and slot booths by the fifteenth day of each calendar month. For the purpose of this calculation, the actual aggregate payout percentage shall be the slot revenue reported to the commission during the preceding three calendar months divided by the slot coin-in reported to the commission during the preceding three calendar months subtracted from 100 percent.

11.9(5) *Communication equipment.* Equipment must be installed in each slot machine that allows for communication to an online monitoring and control system accessible, with read-only access, to the commission representatives using a communications protocol provided to each licensed manufacturer by the commission for the information and control programs approved by the administrator.

11.9(6) *Meter clears.* Prior to the clearing of electronic accounting meters detailed in paragraph 11.10(2) "c," a licensee must notify a commission representative. All meters recorded by the game must be retained according to the requirements in 491—subrule 5.4(14).

[ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; ARC 9018B, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]

491—11.10(99F) Slot machine hardware and software specifications.**11.10(1) Hardware specifications.**

a. Electrical and mechanical parts and design principles shall not subject players to physical hazards.

b. The battery backup, or an equivalent, for the electronic meters must be capable of maintaining accuracy of all required information for 30 days after power is discontinued from a slot machine. The backup shall be kept within the locked logic board compartment.

c. An identification badge permanently affixed by the manufacturer to the exterior of the cabinet shall include the following information:

- (1) The manufacturer;
- (2) A unique serial number;
- (3) The gaming device model number; and
- (4) The date of manufacture.

d. The operations and outcomes of each slot machine must not be adversely affected by influences from outside the device.

e. The internal space of a slot machine shall not be readily accessible when the front door is both closed and locked.

f. Logic boards and software storage media which significantly influence the operation of the game must be in a locked compartment within the slot machine.

g. The currency drop container must be in a locked compartment within or attached to the slot machine. Access to the currency storage areas shall be secured by separate locks which shall be fitted with sensors that indicate door open/closed or stacker removed.

h. No hardware switches may be installed that alter the pay tables or payout percentages in the operation of a slot machine. Hardware switches may be installed to control graphic routines, speed of play, and sound.

i. A display which automatically illuminates when a player has won a jackpot or other award not paid automatically and totally by the slot machine and which advises players that they will be paid by an attendant shall be located conspicuously on the slot machine.

j. A payglass/video display shall be clearly identified and shall accurately state the rules of the game and the award that will be paid to the player when the player obtains a specific combination of symbols or other criteria. All information required in this paragraph must be available and readable at all times the slot machine is in service.

k. A light that automatically illuminates when a player has won an amount or is redeeming credits that the machine cannot automatically pay, an error condition has occurred, or a "Call attendant" condition has been initiated by the player shall be located conspicuously on top of the gaming device. At the discretion of the administrator, tower lights may be shared among certain machines or substituted by an audible alarm.

l. If credits are collected and the total credit value is unable to be paid automatically by the gaming device, the device shall lock up until the credits have been paid and the amount collected has been cleared by an attendant handpay or normal operation has been restored.

11.10(2) Software specifications.

a. *Random number generator.* Each slot machine must have a random number generator to determine the results of the game symbol selections or production of game outcomes. The selection shall:

- (1) Be statistically independent.
- (2) Conform to the desired random distribution.
- (3) Pass various recognized statistical tests.
- (4) Be unpredictable.
- (5) Have a testing confidence level of 99 percent.

b. *Continuation of game after malfunction is cleared.* Each slot machine must be capable of continuing the current game with all current game features after a malfunction is cleared. This

paragraph does not apply if a slot machine is rendered totally inoperable; however, the current wager and all credits appearing on the screen prior to the malfunction must be returned to the player.

c. Electronic accounting meters. Each slot machine must maintain electronic accounting meters at all times, regardless of whether the slot machine is being supplied with power. For each meter recording values, the slot machine must be capable of maintaining no fewer than ten digits. For each meter recording occurrences, the slot machine must be capable of maintaining no fewer than eight digits. No slot machine may have a mechanism that will cause the electronic accounting meters to automatically clear due to an error. The electronic meters must record, at a minimum, the following:

- (1) Coin-in.
- (2) Coin-out.
- (3) Drop.
- (4) Attendant-paid jackpots.
- (5) Currency in.
- (6) Currency out.
- (7) External door.
- (8) Bill validator door.
- (9) Machine-paid external bonus payout.
- (10) Attendant-paid external bonus payout.
- (11) Attendant-paid progressive payout.
- (12) Machine-paid progressive payout.

d. Error conditions. Each slot machine shall display and report error conditions to the online monitoring system. For machines that display only a code, definitions for all codes must be permanently affixed to the interior of the slot machine. Error conditions that must be displayed and reported include but are not limited to:

- (1) Currency in.
- (2) Currency out.
- (3) Door open.
- (4) RAM.
- (5) Low battery.
- (6) Program authentication.
- (7) Reel spin.
- (8) Power reset.

11.10(3) Previous slot machine models. Subject to administrator approval of specific gaming devices, slot machines may be used that do not meet the requirements of subrules 11.10(1) and 11.10(2) but have been certified under previously approved specifications by a commission-designated independent testing facility and maintain a current certification.

[ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]

491—11.11(99F) Slot machine specifications. Rescinded IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09.

491—11.12(99F) Progressive slot machines.

11.12(1) Meter required. A progressive machine is a slot machine game with an award amount that increases based on a function of credits bet on the slot machine and that is awarded when a particular configuration of symbols or events is displayed on the slot machine. Random events generating awards independent of the base slot machine game and not dependent on any specific slot machine game shall be considered bonus features. A progressive slot machine or group of linked progressive slot machines must have a meter showing the progressive jackpot payout.

11.12(2) Progressive controllers. The reset or base value and the rate of increment of a progressive jackpot game must be filed with a commission representative prior to implementation. A reset or base value must equal or exceed the equivalent nonprogressive jackpot payout.

11.12(3) Limits. A facility may impose a limit on the progressive jackpot payout of a slot machine if the limit imposed is greater than the progressive jackpot payout at the time the limit is imposed. The

facility must prominently display a notice informing the public of the limit. No progressive meter may be turned back to a lesser amount unless one of the following circumstances occurs:

- a. The amount shown on the progressive meter is paid to a player as a jackpot.
- b. It is necessary to adjust the progressive meter to prevent it from displaying an amount greater than the limit imposed by the facility.
- c. It is necessary to change the progressive indicator because of game malfunction.

11.12(4) *Transfer of jackpots.* In the event of malfunction, replacement, or other reason approved by the commission, a progressive jackpot that is removed shall be transferred, less the reset value, to other progressive slot machine jackpots of similar progressive wager and probability at the same facility within 30 days from the removal date. In the event a similar progressive jackpot at the same facility is unavailable, other transfers shall be allowed. A commission representative shall be notified in writing prior to a removal or transfer.

11.12(5) *Records required.* Records must be maintained that record the amount shown on a progressive jackpot meter. Supporting documents must be maintained to explain any reduction in the payoff amount from a previous entry. The records and documents must be retained for a period of three years unless permission to destroy them earlier is given in writing by the administrator.

11.12(6) *Transfer of progressive slot machines.* A progressive slot machine, upon permission of the administrator, may be moved to a different facility if a bankruptcy, loss of license, or other good cause warrants.

11.12(7) *Linked machines.* Each machine on the link shall have the same probability of winning the progressive jackpot, adjusted for the total amount wagered. The product of the odds of winning the progressive jackpot multiplied by the maximum amount wagered shall be equal for all games on the link.

11.12(8) *Wide area progressive systems.* A wide area progressive system is a method of linking progressive slot machines or electronic gaming machines across telecommunication lines as part of a network connecting participating facilities. The purpose of a wide area progressive system is to offer a common progressive jackpot (system jackpot) at all participating locations. The operation of a wide area progressive system (multilink) is permitted subject to the following conditions:

- a. The method of communication over the multilink must consist of dedicated on-line communication lines (direct connect) or equivalent as determined by the administrator, dial-tone lines, or wireless communication which may be subject to certain restrictions imposed by the administrator.

- b. All communication between each facility location and the central system site must be encrypted.

- c. All meter reading data must be obtained in real time in an on-line automated fashion. When requested to do so, the system must return meter readings on all slot machines or electronic gaming machines attached to the multilink within a reasonable time of the meter acquisition request. Manual reading of meter values may not be substituted for these requirements. There is no restriction as to the acceptable method of obtaining meter reading values, provided that the methods consist of either pulses from any machine computer board or associated wiring, or the use of serial interface to the machine's random access memory (RAM) or other nonvolatile memory.

- d. The multilink must have the ability to monitor entry into the front door of the machine as well as the logic area of the machine and report such data to a central system.

- e. The central system site must be located in the state of Iowa, be equipped with a noninterruptible power supply, and the central computer must be capable of on-line data redundancy should hard disk peripherals fail during operation. The office containing the central computer shall be equipped with a surveillance system that has been approved by the administrator. Any person authorized to provide a multilink shall be required to keep and maintain an entry and exit log for the office containing the central computer. Any person authorized to provide a multilink shall provide access to the office containing the central computer to the administrator and shall make available to the administrator all books, records, and information required by the administrator in fulfilling its regulatory purpose.

- f. Any person authorized to provide a multilink must suspend play on the multilink if a communication failure of the system cannot be corrected within 24 consecutive hours.

- g. Approval by a commission representative of any multilink shall occur only after the administrator has reviewed the multilink software and hardware and is satisfied that the operation of the

system meets accepted industry standards for multilink products, as well as any other requirements that the administrator may impose to ensure the integrity, security, and legal operation of the multilink.

h. A meter that shows the amount of the system jackpot must be conspicuously displayed at or near the machines to which the jackpot applies. The system jackpot meter need not precisely show the actual moneys in the system jackpot award at each instant. Nothing shall prohibit the use of odometer or other paced updating progressive displays. In the case of the use of paced updating displays, the system jackpot meter must display the winning value after the jackpot broadcast is received from the central system, providing the remote site is communicating to the central computer. If a system jackpot is recognized in the middle of a systemwide poll cycle, the system jackpot display may contain a value less than the aggregated amount calculated by the central system. The coin values from the remaining portion of the poll cycle will be received by the central system but not the local site, in which case the system jackpot amount paid will always be the higher of the two reporting amounts.

i. When a system jackpot is won, a person authorized to provide the multilink shall have the opportunity to inspect the machine, storage media, the error events received by the central system, and any other data which could reasonably be used to ascertain the validity of the jackpot.

(1) The central system shall produce reports that will clearly demonstrate the method of arriving at the payoff amount. This shall include the coins contributed beginning with the polling cycle immediately following the previous jackpot and will include all coins contributed up to, and including, the polling cycle, which includes the jackpot signal. Coins contributed to and registered by the system before the jackpot message is received will be deemed to have been contributed to the progressive amount prior to the current jackpot. Coins contributed to the system subsequent to the jackpot message's being received as well as coins contributed to the system before the jackpot message is received by the system, but registered after the jackpot message is received at the system, will be deemed to have been contributed to the progressive amount of the next jackpot.

(2) The system jackpot may be disbursed in periodic payments as long as each machine clearly displays the fact that the jackpot will be paid in such periodic payments. In addition, the number of periodic payments and time between payments must be clearly displayed on the face of the slot machine in a nonmisleading manner.

(3) Two system jackpots which occur in the same polling cycle before the progressive amount can reset will be deemed to have occurred simultaneously; therefore, each winner shall receive the full amount shown on the system jackpot meter.

j. Any person authorized to provide a multilink must supply to the commission, as requested, reports which support and verify the economic activity of the system.

(1) Any person authorized to provide a multilink must supply to the commission, as requested, reports and information indicating the amount of, and basis for, the current system jackpot. Such reports may include an aggregate report and a detail report. The aggregate report may show only the balancing of the system with regard to systemwide totals. The detail report shall be in such form as to indicate for each machine, summarized by location, the coin-in totals as such terms are commonly understood in the industry.

(2) In addition, upon the invoicing of any facility participating in a multilink, each such facility must be given a printout of each machine operated by that facility, the coins contributed by each machine to the system jackpot for the period for which an invoice is remitted, and any other information required by the commission to confirm the validity of the facility's contributions to the system jackpot.

k. In calculating adjusted gross receipts, a facility may deduct its pro-rata share of the present value of any system jackpots awarded. Such deduction shall be listed on the detailed accounting records provided by the person authorized to provide the multilink. A facility's pro-rata share is based on the number of coins in from that facility's machines on the multilink, compared to the total amount of coins in on the whole system for the time period(s) between jackpot(s) awarded.

l. In the event a facility ceases operations and a progressive jackpot is awarded subsequent to the last day of the final month of operation, the facility may not file an amended wagering tax submission or make a claim for a wagering tax refund based on its contributions to that particular progressive prize pool.

m. A facility, or an entity that is licensed as a manufacturer or distributor, shall provide the multilink, in accordance with a written agreement which shall be reviewed and approved by the commission prior to offering the jackpots.

n. The payment of any system jackpot offered on a multilink shall be administered by the person authorized to provide the multilink, and such person shall have primary liability for payment of any system jackpot the person administers. In addition, any facility shall have secondary liability for the payment of system jackpots won on a multilink in which the licensee is or was a participant if and to the extent that the person authorized to provide the multilink fails to make payment when due.

o. A person who is authorized to provide the multilink shall comply with the following:

(1) A reserve shall be established and maintained by the provider of the multilink in an amount of not less than the sum of the following amounts:

1. The present value of the aggregate remaining balances owed on all jackpots previously won by patrons on the multilink.

2. The present value of the amount currently reflected on the jackpot meters of the multilink.

3. The present value of one additional reset (start amount) of the multilink.

(2) The reserve shall continue to be maintained until all payments owed to winners of the system jackpots have been made.

(3) For system jackpots disbursed in periodic payments, any qualified investment shall be purchased within 90 days following notice of the win of the system jackpot, and a copy of such qualified investment will be provided to the commission office within 30 days of purchase. Any qualified investment shall have a surrender value at maturity, excluding any interest paid before the maturity date, equal to or greater than the value of the corresponding periodic jackpot payment, and shall have a maturity date prior to the date the periodic jackpot payment is required to be made.

(4) The person authorized to provide the multilink shall not be permitted to sell, trade, or otherwise dispose of any qualified investments prior to their maturity unless approval to do so is first obtained from the commission.

(5) Upon becoming aware of an event of noncompliance with the terms of the reserve requirement mandated by subparagraph (1) above, the person authorized to provide the multilink must immediately notify the commission of such event. An event of noncompliance includes a nonpayment of a jackpot periodic payment or a circumstance which may cause the person authorized to provide the multilink to be unable to fulfill, or which may otherwise impair the person's ability to satisfy, the person's jackpot payment obligations.

(6) On a quarterly basis, the person authorized to provide the multilink must deliver to the commission office a calculation of system reserves required under subparagraph (1) above. The calculation shall come with a certification of financial compliance signed by a duly authorized financial officer of the person authorized to provide the multilink, on a form prescribed by the commission, validating the calculation.

(7) The reserve required under subparagraph (1) must be examined by an independent certified public accountant according to procedures approved by the commission. Two copies of the report must be submitted to the commission office within 90 days after the conclusion of the fiscal year of the person authorized to provide the multilink.

p. For system jackpots disbursed in periodic payments, subsequent to the date of the win, a winner may be offered the option to receive, in lieu of periodic payments, a discounted single cash payment in the form of a "qualified prize option," as that term is defined in Section 451(h) of the Internal Revenue Code. The person authorized to provide the multilink shall calculate the single cash payment based on the discount rate. Until the new discount rate becomes effective, the discount rate selected by the person authorized to provide the multilink shall be used to calculate the single cash payment for all qualified prizes that occur subsequent to the date of the selected discount rate.

[ARC 7757B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; ARC 8029B, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; ARC 9018B, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]

491—11.13(99F) Licensing of manufacturers and distributors of gambling games or implements of gambling.

11.13(1) *Impact on gambling.* In considering whether a manufacturer or distributor applicant will be licensed or a specific product will be distributed, the administrator shall give due consideration to the economic impact of the applicant's product, the willingness of a licensed facility to offer the product to the public, and whether its revenue potential warrants the investigative time and effort required to maintain effective control over the product.

11.13(2) *Licensing standards.* Standards which shall be considered when determining the qualifications of an applicant shall include, but are not limited to, financial stability; business ability and experience; good character and reputation of the applicant as well as all directors, officers, partners, and employees; integrity of financial backers; and any effect on the Iowa economy.

11.13(3) *Application procedure.* Application for a manufacturer's or a distributor's license shall be made to the commission for approval by the administrator. In addition to the application, the following must be completed and presented when the application is filed:

a. Disclosure of ownership interest, directors, or officers of licensees.

(1) An applicant or licensee shall notify the administrator of the identity of each director, corporate officer, owner, partner, joint venture participant, trustee, or any other person who has any beneficial interest of 5 percent or more, direct or indirect, in the business entity. For any of the above, as required by the administrator, the applicant or licensee shall submit background information on forms supplied by the division of criminal investigation and any other information the administrator may require.

For purposes of this rule, beneficial interest includes all direct and indirect forms of ownership or control, voting power, or investment power held through any contract, lien, lease, partnership, stockholding, syndication, joint venture, understanding, relationship (including family relationship), present or reversionary right, title or interest, or otherwise.

(2) For ownership interests of less than 5 percent, the administrator may request a list of these interests. The list shall include names, percentages owned, addresses, social security numbers, and dates of birth. The administrator may request the same information required of those individuals in subparagraph (1) above.

b. Investigative fees.

(1) Advance payment. The department of public safety may request payment of the investigative fee in advance as a condition to beginning investigation.

(2) Payment required. The administrator may withhold final action with respect to any application until all investigative fees have been paid in full.

c. A bank or cashier's check made payable to the Iowa Racing and Gaming Commission for the annual license fee as follows:

(1) A manufacturer's license shall be \$250.

(2) A distributor's license shall be \$1,000.

d. A copy of each of the following:

(1) Articles of incorporation and certificate of incorporation, if the business entity is a corporation.

(2) Partnership agreement, if the business entity is a partnership.

(3) Trust agreement, if the business entity is a trust.

(4) Joint venture agreement, if the business entity is a joint venture.

(5) List of employees of the aforementioned who may have contact with persons within the state of Iowa.

e. A copy of each of the following types of proposed distribution agreements, where applicable:

(1) Purchase agreement(s).

(2) Lease agreement(s).

(3) Bill(s) of sale.

(4) Participation agreement(s).

f. Supplementary information. Each applicant shall promptly furnish the administrator with all additional information pertaining to the application or the applicant which the administrator may require.

Failure to supply the information requested within five days after the request has been received by the applicant shall constitute grounds for delaying consideration of the application.

g. Any and all changes in the applicant's legal structure, directors, officers, or the respective ownership interests must be promptly filed with the administrator.

h. The administrator may deny, suspend, or revoke the license of an applicant or licensee in which a director, corporate officer, or holder of a beneficial interest includes or involves any person or entity which would be, or is, ineligible in any respect, such as through want of character, moral fitness, financial responsibility, professional qualifications, or due to failure to meet other criteria employed by the administrator, to participate in gaming regardless of the percentage of ownership interest involved. The administrator may order the ineligible person or entity to terminate all relationships with the licensee or applicant, including divestiture of any ownership interest or beneficial interest at acquisition cost.

i. Disclosure. Disclosure of the full nature and extent of all beneficial interests may be requested by the administrator and shall include the names of individuals and entities, the nature of their relationships, and the exact nature of their beneficial interest.

j. Public disclosure. Disclosure is made for the benefit of the public, and all documents pertaining to the ownership filed with the administrator shall be available for public inspection.

11.13(4) Temporary license certificates.

a. A temporary license certificate may be issued at the discretion of the administrator.

b. Temporary licenses—period valid. Any certificate issued at the discretion of the administrator shall be valid for a maximum of 120 calendar days from the date of issue.

Failure to obtain a permanent license within the designated time may result in revocation of the license eligibility, fine, or suspension.

11.13(5) Withdrawal of application. A written notice of withdrawal of application may be filed by an applicant at any time prior to final action. No application shall be permitted to be withdrawn unless the administrator determines the withdrawal to be in the public interest. No fee or other payment relating to any application shall become refundable by reason of withdrawal of the application.

11.13(6) Record keeping.

a. Record storage required. Distributors and manufacturers shall maintain adequate records of business operations, which shall be made available to the administrator upon request. These records shall include:

(1) All correspondence with the administrator and other governmental agencies on the local, state, and federal level.

(2) All correspondence between the licensee and any of its customers who are applicants or licensees under Iowa Code chapter 99F.

(3) A personnel file on each employee of the licensee, including sales representatives.

(4) Financial records of all transactions with facilities and all other licensees under these regulations.

b. Record retention. The records listed in 11.13(6)“a” shall be retained as required by 491—subrule 5.4(14).

11.13(7) Violation of laws or regulations. Violation of any provision of any laws of the state or of the United States of America or of any rules of the commission may constitute an unsuitable method of operation, subjecting the licensee to limiting, conditioning, restricting, revoking or suspending the license, or fining the licensee, or any combination of the above.

11.13(8) Consent to inspections, searches, and seizures. Each manufacturer or distributor licensed under this chapter shall consent to inspections, searches, and seizures deemed necessary by the administrator and authorized by law in order to enforce licensing requirements.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 99F.

[Filed 10/13/00, Notice 9/6/00—published 11/1/00, effective 12/6/00]

[Filed 4/24/01, Notice 2/7/01—published 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01]

[Filed 5/17/02, Notice 4/3/02—published 6/12/02, effective 7/17/02]

[Filed 7/18/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]

[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]

[Filed 9/7/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]

[Filed 4/21/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 6/14/06]

[Filed 4/20/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 6/13/07]

[Filed 1/11/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]

[Filed 6/6/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]

[Filed 10/10/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]

[Filed ARC 7757B (Notice ARC 7554B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]

[Filed ARC 8029B (Notice ARC 7758B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]

[Filed ARC 9018B (Notice ARC 8726B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]

[Filed ARC 9987B (Notice ARC 9808B, IAB 10/19/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]

[Filed ARC 0734C (Notice ARC 0604C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13]

[Filed ARC 1456C (Notice ARC 1310C, IAB 2/5/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

CHAPTER 12 LICENSING

[Prior to 1/14/87, Iowa Lottery Agency[526] Ch 3]
[Prior to 9/17/03, see 705—Ch 2]

531—12.1(99G,252J) License eligibility criteria.

12.1(1) A person, partnership, unincorporated association, authority, or other business entity shall not be selected as a lottery retailer if the person or entity meets any of the following conditions:

- a.* Has been convicted of a criminal offense related to the security or integrity of the lottery in Iowa or any other jurisdiction.
- b.* Has been convicted of any illegal gambling activity, false statements, perjury, fraud, or a felony in Iowa or any other jurisdiction.
- c.* Has been found to have violated the provisions of Iowa Code Supplement chapter 99G, or any regulation, policy, or procedure of the lottery, unless either ten years have passed since the violation or the board finds the violation both minor and unintentional in nature.
- d.* Is a vendor or any employee or agent of any vendor doing business with the lottery.
- e.* Resides in the same household as an officer of the lottery.
- f.* If a natural person, is less than 18 years of age.
- g.* Does not demonstrate financial responsibility sufficient to adequately meet the requirements of the proposed enterprise.
- h.* Has not demonstrated that the applicant is the true owner of the business proposed to be licensed and that all persons holding at least a 10 percent ownership interest in the applicant's business have been disclosed.
- i.* Has knowingly made a false statement of material fact to the authority.

12.1(2) The applicant shall be current in filing all applicable tax returns to the state of Iowa and in payment of all taxes, interest, and penalties owed to the state of Iowa, excluding items under formal appeal pursuant to applicable statutes.

12.1(3) The lottery will deny a license to any applicant who is an individual if the lottery has received a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit with regard to the individual, until the unit furnishes the lottery with a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252J.2 and Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.7(1), 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), and 99G.24.

531—12.2(99G,252J) Factors relevant to license issuance. The lottery may issue a license to any applicant to act as a licensed retailer who meets the eligibility criteria established by Iowa Code Supplement chapter 99G and these rules. In exercising its licensing discretion, the lottery shall consider the following factors: the background and reputation of the applicant in the community for honesty and integrity; the financial responsibility and security of the person and business or activity; the type of business owned or operated by the applicant to ensure consonance with the dignity of the state, the general welfare of the people, and the operation and integrity of the lottery; the accessibility of the applicant's place of business or activity to the public; the sufficiency of existing licenses to serve the public convenience; the volume of expected sales; the accuracy of the information supplied in the application for a license; the applicant's indebtedness to the state of Iowa, local subdivisions of the state, or the United States government; if an individual, indebtedness owed for child support payments; and any other criteria or information relevant to determining if a license should be issued.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252J.2 and Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), and 99G.24(5).

531—12.3(99G) Applicant or person defined. For purposes of determining whether an applicant or person is eligible for a license, the term "applicant" or "person" shall include the owner of a sole proprietorship, all partners or participants in a partnership or joint venture, the officers of a fraternal organization, the officers and directors of a corporation, persons owning at least 10 percent or more of a

corporation, persons owning at least 10 percent or more of a limited liability company, the manager or managers of a limited liability company, and any legal entity applying for a license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3) and 99G.24.

531—12.4(99G,252J) Lottery licenses.

12.4(1) The lottery has discretion to license a qualified applicant to sell any one of the following lottery products or any combination of the following products: scratch tickets; pull-tab tickets; and computerized game tickets, if available. The lottery may require an applicant to sell one or more lottery products as a condition of selling any other lottery product. A lottery license authorizes the licensee to sell only the type of lottery products specified on the license.

12.4(2) Any eligible applicant may apply for a license to act as a retailer by first filing with the lottery an application form together with any supplements required. Supplements may include, but are not limited to, authorizations to investigate criminal history, financial records and financial resources, and authorizations to allow the lottery to conduct site surveys.

12.4(3) All lottery license applications must be accompanied by a nonrefundable fee of \$25.

12.4(4) Retailers who are currently licensed may apply for a license modification to allow the sale of additional lottery products. A current retailer may be required to complete an additional application or application supplements.

12.4(5) The lottery may waive the payment of any license fee to facilitate an experimental program or a research project.

12.4(6) A limited number of retailers may be selected as licensees from applications received. The selection shall be made based on criteria designed to produce the maximum amount of net revenue and serve public convenience. The lottery may refuse to accept license applications for a period of time if the lottery determines that the number of existing licensees is adequate to market any lottery product.

12.4(7) The lottery will grant, deny, or place on hold all applications within 60 days of acceptance of an application. Applications placed on hold shall be considered denied for purposes of appeal. If an application is denied because the lottery has received a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit in regard to an individual, the effective date of denial of the issuance of the license, as specified in the notice required by Iowa Code section 252J.8, shall be 60 days following service of the notice upon the applicant.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252J.2 and 252J.8 and Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.7, 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), 99G.24, and 99G.30.

531—12.5(99G) Transfer of licenses prohibited. Lottery licenses may not be transferred to any other person or entity and do not authorize the sale of lottery products at any location other than the licensed premises specified on the license.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), 99G.24(3), 99G.25, and 99G.30.

531—12.6(99G) Expiration of licenses. A license is valid until it expires, is terminated by a change of circumstances, is surrendered by the licensee, or is revoked by the lottery. A license that does not have an expiration date will continue indefinitely until surrendered, revoked, or terminated by a change in circumstances.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), 99G.24(3), and 99G.27.

531—12.7(99G,252J) Provisional licenses. The lottery may issue a provisional license to an applicant for a lottery license after receipt of a fully completed license application, the authorization for a complete personal background check, completion of a credit check, and completion of a preliminary background check. The provisional license shall expire at the time of issuance of the requested license or 90 days from the date the provisional license was issued, whichever occurs first, unless the provisional license is extended by the lottery.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the lottery will deny a provisional license to any applicant who is an individual if the lottery has received a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit with regard to the individual, until the unit furnishes the lottery with a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance. If an application is denied because the lottery has received a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit in regard to an individual, the effective date of denial of the issuance of the license, as specified in the notice required by Iowa Code section 252J.8, shall be 60 days following service of the notice upon the applicant.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252J.2 and 252J.8 and Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), 99G.24(3), and 99G.27.

531—12.8(99G) Off-premises licenses. Any licensed retailer who has been issued a license or provisional license to sell tickets may apply for an off-premises license to sell tickets in locations other than that specified on the existing license. The lottery must specifically approve the geographical area in which sales are to be made and the types of locations at which off-premises sales are to be made prior to issuance of an off-premises license. Additional instructions and restrictions may be specified by the lottery to govern off-premises sales. An off-premises license shall expire at the time designated on the off-premises license. An off-premises license may be renewed at the lottery's discretion.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), and 99G.30.

531—12.9(99G) Duplicate licenses. Upon the loss, mutilation, or destruction of any license issued by the lottery, application for a duplicate shall be made. A statement signed by the retailer which details the circumstances under which the license was lost, mutilated, or destroyed may be required by the lottery.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), 99G.24, and 99G.30.

531—12.10(99G) Reporting changes in circumstances of the retailer. Every change of business structure of a licensed business, such as from a sole proprietorship to a corporation, and every change in the name of a business must be reported to the lottery prior to the change. Substantial changes in the ownership of a licensed business must also be reported to the lottery prior to the change. A substantial change of ownership is defined as the transfer of 10 percent or more equity in the licensed business from or to another single individual or legal entity. If a change involves the addition or deletion of one or more existing owners or officers, the licensee shall submit a license application reflecting the change and any other documentation the lottery may require. All changes will be reviewed by the lottery to determine if the existing license should be continued.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), and 99G.27(1).

531—12.11(99G) License not a vested right. The possession of a license issued by the lottery to any person to act as a retailer in any capacity is a privilege personal to that person and is not a legal right. The possession of a license issued by the lottery to any person to act as a retailer in any capacity does not automatically entitle that person to sell tickets or obtain materials for any particular game.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.7, 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), and 99G.27.

531—12.12(99G,252J) Suspension or revocation of a license.

12.12(1) The lottery may suspend or revoke any license issued pursuant to these rules for one or more of the following reasons:

a. Failing to meet or maintain the eligibility criteria for license application and issuance established by Iowa Code Supplement chapter 99G or these rules.

b. Violating any of the provisions of Iowa Code Supplement chapter 99G, these rules, or the license terms and conditions.

c. Failing to file any return or report or to keep records required by the lottery; failing to maintain an acceptable level of financial responsibility as evidenced by the financial condition of the business, incidents of failure to pay taxes or other debts, or by the giving of financial instruments that are dishonored or electronic funds transfers that are not paid; fraud, deceit, misrepresentation, or other conduct prejudicial to the public confidence in the lottery.

d. If public convenience is adequately served by other licensees.

e. Failing to sell a minimum number of tickets as established by the lottery.

f. A history of thefts or other forms of losses of tickets or revenue from the business.

g. Violating federal, state, or local law or allowing the violation of any of these laws on premises occupied by or controlled by any person over whom the retailer has substantial control.

h. Obtaining a license by fraud, misrepresentation, concealment or through inadvertence or mistake.

i. Making a misrepresentation of fact to the board or lottery on any report, record, application form, or questionnaire required to be submitted to the board or lottery.

j. Denying the lottery or its authorized representative, including authorized local law enforcement agencies, access to any place where a licensed activity is conducted.

k. Failing to promptly produce for inspection or audit any book, record, document, or other item required to be produced by law, these rules, or the terms of the license.

l. Systematically pursuing economic gain in an occupational manner or context which is in violation of the criminal or civil public policy of this state if such pursuit creates cause to believe that the participation of such person in these activities is inimical to the proper operation of an authorized lottery.

m. Failing to follow the instructions of the lottery for the conduct of any particular game or special event.

n. Failing to follow security procedures of the lottery for the management of personnel, handling of tickets, or for the conduct of any particular game or special event.

o. Making a misrepresentation of fact to a purchaser, or prospective purchaser, of a ticket, or to the general public with respect to the conduct of a particular game or special event.

p. For a licensee who is an individual, when the lottery receives a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit in regard to the licensee, unless the unit furnishes the department with a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance.

q. Allowing activities on the licensed premises that could compromise the dignity of the state.

r. Failing to accurately or timely account or pay for lottery products, lottery games, revenues, or prizes as required by the lottery.

s. Filing for or being placed in bankruptcy or receivership.

t. Engaging in any conduct likely to result in injury to the property, revenue, or reputation of the lottery.

u. Making any material change, as determined in the sole discretion of the lottery, in any matter considered by the lottery in executing the contract with the retailer.

12.12(2) The effective date of revocation or suspension of a license, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a license, as specified in the notice required by Iowa Code section 252J.8, shall be 60 days following service of the notice upon the licensee. All other notices of revocation or suspension shall be 20 days following service upon a licensee.

12.12(3) If a retailer's license is suspended for more than 180 days from the effective date of the suspension, the lottery will revoke the retailer's license upon 15 days' notice served in conformance with 531—12.13(99G,252J).

12.12(4) Upon suspicion that a retailer has sold a ticket to an underage player, the lottery will investigate and provide a written warning to the retailer describing the report of the event and of the potential violation of Iowa Code section 99G.30(3). In the event a retailer sells a ticket to an underage player and the lottery can substantiate the claim, the lottery may suspend the retailer's license for 7 days. When a retailer sells a ticket to an underage player and the lottery can substantiate the claim a second time in a period of one year from the date of the first event, the lottery may suspend the retailer's

license for a period of 30 days. When a retailer sells a ticket to an underage player and the lottery can substantiate the claim a third time in a period of one year from the date of the first event as described in this rule, the retailer's license may be suspended for one year.

12.12(5) Upon revocation or suspension of a retailer's license of 30 days or longer, the retailer shall surrender to the lottery, by a date designated by the lottery, the license, lottery identification card, and all other lottery property. The lottery will settle the retailer's account as if the retailer had terminated its relationship with the lottery voluntarily.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252J.8 and Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), 99G.24, 99G.27, 99G.30(3), and 99G.35.
[ARC 1462C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

531—12.13(99G,252J) Methods of service. The notice required by Iowa Code section 252J.8 shall be served upon the licensee by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or personal service in accordance with Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.305. Alternatively, the licensee may accept service personally or through authorized counsel.

Notice of a license revocation or a suspension for the reasons described in 531—12.12(99G,252J) shall be served upon the licensee by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or personal service in accordance with Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.305. Alternatively, the licensee may accept service personally or through authorized counsel. The notice shall set forth the reasons for the suspension or revocation and provide for an opportunity for a hearing. If requested by the licensee, a hearing on the suspension or revocation shall be held within 180 days or less after the notice has been served.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252J.8 and Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3), 99G.21(2), and 99G.24.

531—12.14(99G,252J) Licensee's obligation. Licensees and license applicants shall keep the lottery informed of all court actions and all child support recovery unit actions taken under or in connection with Iowa Code chapter 252J and shall provide the lottery with copies, within seven days of filing or issuance, of all applications filed with the district court pursuant to Iowa Code section 252J.9, all court orders entered in such actions, and withdrawals of certificates of noncompliance by the child support recovery unit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252J.8 and Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3) and 99G.21(2).

531—12.15(99G,252J) Calculating the effective date. In the event a licensee or applicant files a timely district court action following service of a lottery notice pursuant to Iowa Code sections 252J.8 and 252J.9, the lottery shall continue with the intended action described in the notice upon the receipt of a court order lifting the stay, dismissing the action, or otherwise directing the lottery to proceed. For purposes of determining the effective date of revocation or suspension, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a license, the lottery shall count the number of days before the action was filed and the number of days after the action was disposed of by the court.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252J.8 and 252J.9 and Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.9(3) and 99G.21(2).

531—12.16(99G) Financial responsibility. The lottery shall use the following guidelines to determine financial responsibility for a retailer seeking a license to sell lottery products.

12.16(1) Sole proprietorship. The lottery will not require a bond from a sole proprietor if the account history for the applicant for the past two years discloses no more than four accounts past due and no accounts over 90 days past due.

12.16(2) Partnership. If the license applicant is a partnership, 50 percent of the partners must meet the credit guidelines listed in subrule 12.16(1). If the credit history discloses that the requirements of subrule 12.16(1) are satisfied, the lottery will not require a bond.

12.16(3) Fraternal or civic associations. If the license applicant is a fraternal association, civic organization or other nonprofit entity, the applicant must meet the credit guidelines set forth in subrule

12.16(1). If the fraternal or civic association or other nonprofit entity has no credit history or the credit history is incomplete in the sole discretion of the lottery, then the officers of the fraternal or civic association or other nonprofit entity must meet the requirements of subrule 12.16(1). If the credit history discloses that the requirements of subrule 12.16(1) are satisfied, the lottery will not require a bond.

12.16(4) *Corporations and limited liability companies in existence two years or more if a credit risk appraisal is available through a financial and credit reporting entity.* If the license applicant is a corporation or a limited liability company and the corporation or the limited liability company has been in existence for more than two years from the date of the application and a credit risk appraisal is available through a financial and credit reporting entity, the license applicant must meet all of the following financial responsibility guidelines:

- a. The license applicant is paying 60 percent of its suppliers on time or within terms; and
- b. The license applicant must have a credit risk appraisal provided by a financial and credit reporting entity that indicates the corporation's or limited liability company's financial condition is fair or better.

If the corporation or the limited liability company meets the guidelines described in this rule, the lottery will not require a bond from the license applicant.

12.16(5) *Corporations and limited liability companies in existence less than two years or if a credit risk appraisal is not available through a financial and credit reporting entity.* If a corporation has been in existence for less than two years from the date of the application or a credit risk appraisal is not available through a financial and credit reporting entity, the lottery will review the credit history of the corporate officers who hold 10 percent or more of the stock of the corporation. If a limited liability company has been in existence for less than two years or a credit risk appraisal is not available through a financial and credit reporting entity, the lottery will review the credit history of the members of a limited liability company who have contributed 10 percent or more to the capital of the limited liability company. Fifty percent or more of the corporate officers or members of the limited liability company must meet the credit guidelines set forth in subrule 12.16(1). If the corporate officers or the members of the limited liability company meet the requirements set forth in subrule 12.16(1), the lottery will not require the corporation or the limited liability company to obtain a bond.

12.16(6) *Bonding requirements.* With respect to any license applicant whose credit history does not meet the guidelines described in subrules 12.16(1) through 12.16(5), the applicant will be required to obtain a bond from a surety company authorized to do business in Iowa or offer a cash bond in the amounts generally described herein. The amount of the bond will vary depending on the type of lottery products sold by the license applicant, the sales history of the retail location or the average volume of sales of lottery products at the location, or a combination of the above factors. The following minimum amounts will be required:

- a. Sale of pull-tab tickets only, \$500.
- b. Sale of instant tickets with or without pull-tab tickets, \$1,500.
- c. Sale of on-line games with or without instant and pull-tab tickets, \$2,500.

12.16(7) *Holding period for bond.* The lottery will hold the bond provided by license applicant for a minimum time period of one year. Thereafter, the lottery will review the credit history of the licensed retailer. If the retailer's account history shows no delinquent payments, the lottery will release the bond.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.7(1) and 99G.26.

531—12.17(99G) Monitor vending machine retailers. Unless specifically noted in 531—Chapter 14, the rules contained in this chapter do not apply to entities holding licenses pursuant to 531—Chapter 14.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement sections 99G.7(1) and 99G.26.

[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 6/14/85]

[Filed emergency 7/12/85—published 7/31/85, effective 7/12/85]

[Filed emergency 9/20/85—published 10/9/85, effective 9/20/85]

[Filed emergency 12/27/85—published 1/15/86, effective 12/30/85]

[Filed emergency 2/21/86—published 3/12/86, effective 2/21/86]

[Filed emergency 4/18/86—published 5/7/86, effective 4/21/86]

[Filed emergency 12/23/86—published 1/14/87, effective 12/26/86]
[Filed 4/15/88, Notice 1/27/88—published 5/4/88, effective 6/8/88]
[Filed 11/3/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]
[Filed 12/8/89, Notice 10/18/89—published 12/27/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed 2/10/95, Notice 8/31/94—published 3/1/95, effective 4/5/95]
[Filed 4/26/96, Notice 1/17/96—published 5/22/96, effective 6/26/96]
[Filed 4/30/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 5/19/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 1/6/00, Notice 10/6/99—published 1/26/00, effective 3/1/00]
[Filed emergency 1/31/03—published 2/19/03, effective 1/31/03]
[Filed emergency 4/11/03—published 4/30/03, effective 4/11/03]
[Filed 4/11/03, Notice 2/19/03—published 4/30/03, effective 6/4/03]
[Filed emergency 8/28/03—published 9/17/03, effective 8/28/03]
[Filed 3/12/04, Notice 9/17/03—published 3/31/04, effective 5/7/04]
[Filed 4/7/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]
[Filed ARC 1462C (Notice ARC 1283C, IAB 1/8/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

PROFESSIONAL LICENSURE DIVISION[645]

Created within the Department of Public Health[641] by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245.
Prior to 7/29/87, for Chs. 20 to 22 see Health Department[470] Chs. 152 to 154.

CHAPTERS 1 to 3

Reserved

CHAPTER 4**BOARD ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESSES**

- 4.1(17A) Definitions
- 4.2(17A) Purpose of board
- 4.3(17A,147,272C) Organization of board and proceedings
- 4.4(17A) Official communications
- 4.5(17A) Office hours
- 4.6(21) Public meetings
- 4.7(147) Licensure by reciprocal agreement
- 4.8(147) Duplicate certificate or wallet card
- 4.9(147) Reissued certificate or wallet card
- 4.10(17A,147,272C) License denial
- 4.11(272C) Audit of continuing education
- 4.12(272C,83GA,SF2325) Automatic exemption
- 4.13(272C) Grounds for disciplinary action
- 4.14(272C) Continuing education exemption for disability or illness
- 4.15(147,272C) Order for physical, mental, or clinical competency examination or alcohol or drug screening
- 4.16(252J,261,272D) Noncompliance rules regarding child support, loan repayment and nonpayment of state debt

CHAPTER 5**FEES**

- 5.1(147,152D) Athletic training license fees
- 5.2(147,158) Barbering license fees
- 5.3(147,154D) Behavioral science license fees
- 5.4(151) Chiropractic license fees
- 5.5(147,157) Cosmetology arts and sciences license fees
- 5.6(147,152A) Dietetics license fees
- 5.7(147,154A) Hearing aid dispensers license fees
- 5.8(147) Massage therapy license fees
- 5.9(147,156) Mortuary science license fees
- 5.10(147,155) Nursing home administrators license fees
- 5.11(147,148B) Occupational therapy license fees
- 5.12(147,154) Optometry license fees
- 5.13(147,148A) Physical therapy license fees
- 5.14(148C) Physician assistants license fees
- 5.15(147,148F,149) Podiatry license fees
- 5.16(147,154B) Psychology license fees
- 5.17(147,152B) Respiratory care license fees
- 5.18(147,154E) Sign language interpreters and transliterators license fees
- 5.19(147,154C) Social work license fees
- 5.20(147) Speech pathology and audiology license fees

CHAPTER 6
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

- 6.1(17A) Petition for rule making
- 6.2(17A) Inquiries

CHAPTER 7
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

- 7.1(17A) Adoption by reference

CHAPTER 8
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

- 8.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
- 8.2(17A) Notice of petition
- 8.3(17A) Intervention
- 8.5(17A) Inquiries

CHAPTER 9
COMPLAINTS AND INVESTIGATIONS

- 9.1(272C) Complaints
- 9.2(272C) Report of malpractice claims or actions or disciplinary actions
- 9.3(272C) Report of acts or omissions
- 9.4(272C) Investigation of complaints or reports
- 9.5(17A,272C) Issuance of investigatory subpoenas
- 9.6(272C) Peer review committees
- 9.7(17A) Appearance

CHAPTER 10
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

- 10.1(17A,22) Definitions
- 10.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
- 10.5(17A,22) Request for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
- 10.6(17A,22) Procedures by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
- 10.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
- 10.10(17A,22) Routine use
- 10.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
- 10.12(17A,22) Release to subject
- 10.13(17A,22) Availability of records
- 10.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
- 10.15(22) Other groups of records routinely available for public inspection
- 10.16(17A,22) Applicability

CHAPTER 11
CONTESTED CASES

- 11.1(17A) Scope and applicability
- 11.2(17A) Definitions
- 11.3(17A) Time requirements
- 11.4(17A) Probable cause
- 11.5(17A) Legal review
- 11.6(17A) Statement of charges and notice of hearing
- 11.7(17A,272C) Legal representation

11.8(17A,272C)	Presiding officer in a disciplinary contested case
11.9(17A)	Presiding officer in a nondisciplinary contested case
11.10(17A)	Disqualification
11.11(17A)	Consolidation—severance
11.12(17A)	Answer
11.13(17A)	Service and filing
11.14(17A)	Discovery
11.15(17A,272C)	Issuance of subpoenas in a contested case
11.16(17A)	Motions
11.17(17A)	Prehearing conferences
11.18(17A)	Continuances
11.19(17A,272C)	Hearing procedures
11.20(17A)	Evidence
11.21(17A)	Default
11.22(17A)	Ex parte communication
11.23(17A)	Recording costs
11.24(17A)	Interlocutory appeals
11.25(17A)	Applications for rehearing
11.26(17A)	Stays of agency actions
11.27(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases
11.28(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
11.29(17A)	Appeal
11.30(272C)	Publication of decisions
11.31(272C)	Reinstatement
11.32(17A,272C)	License denial

CHAPTER 12 INFORMAL SETTLEMENT

12.1(17A,272C)	Informal settlement
----------------	---------------------

CHAPTER 13 DISCIPLINE

13.1(272C)	Method of discipline
13.2(272C)	Discretion of board
13.3(272C)	Conduct of persons attending meetings

CHAPTERS 14 and 15 Reserved

CHAPTER 16 IMPAIRED PRACTITIONER REVIEW COMMITTEE

16.1(272C)	Definitions
16.2(272C)	Purpose
16.3(272C)	Composition of the committee
16.4(272C)	Organization of the committee
16.5(272)	Eligibility
16.6(272C)	Meetings
16.7(272C)	Terms of participation
16.8(272C)	Noncompliance
16.9(272C)	Practice restrictions
16.10(272C)	Limitations
16.11(272C)	Confidentiality

CHAPTER 17
MATERIALS FOR BOARD REVIEW

17.1(147) Materials for board review

CHAPTER 18
WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

18.1(17A,147,272C) Definitions
18.2(17A,147,272C) Scope of chapter
18.3(17A,147,272C) Applicability of chapter
18.4(17A,147,272C) Criteria for waiver or variance
18.5(17A,147,272C) Filing of petition
18.6(17A,147,272C) Content of petition
18.7(17A,147,272C) Additional information
18.8(17A,147,272C) Notice
18.9(17A,147,272C) Hearing procedures
18.10(17A,147,272C) Ruling
18.11(17A,147,272C) Public availability
18.12(17A,147,272C) Summary reports
18.13(17A,147,272C) Cancellation of a waiver
18.14(17A,147,272C) Violations
18.15(17A,147,272C) Defense
18.16(17A,147,272C) Judicial review

CHAPTERS 19 and 20
Reserved

BARBERS

CHAPTER 21
LICENSURE

21.1(158) Definitions
21.2(158) Requirements for licensure
21.3(158) Examination requirements for barbers and barber instructors
21.4 Reserved
21.5(158) Licensure by endorsement
21.6 Reserved
21.7(158) Temporary permits to practice barbering
21.8(158) Demonstrator's permit
21.9(158) License renewal
21.10 Reserved
21.11(158) Requirements for a barbershop license
21.12(158) Barbershop license renewal
21.13 to 21.15 Reserved
21.16(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
21.17(17A,147,272C) Reactivation of a barbershop license
21.18(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 22
SANITATION

22.1(158) Definitions
22.2(158) Posting of sanitation rules and inspection report
22.3(147) Display of licenses
22.4(158) Responsibilities of barbershop owner and supervisor
22.5(158) Building standards

22.6(158)	Barbershops in residential buildings
22.7(158)	Barbershops adjacent to other businesses
22.8(142D,158)	Smoking
22.9(158)	Personal cleanliness
22.10(158)	Universal precautions
22.11(158)	Minimum equipment and supplies
22.12(158)	Disinfecting nonelectrical instruments and equipment
22.13(158)	Disinfecting electrical instruments
22.14(158)	Instruments and supplies that cannot be disinfected
22.15(158)	Semisolids, dusters, and styptics
22.16(158)	Disposal of materials
22.17(158)	Prohibited hazardous substances and use of products
22.18(158)	Proper protection of neck
22.19(158)	Proper laundering and storage
22.20(158)	Pets
22.21(158)	Records

CHAPTER 23 BARBER SCHOOLS

23.1(158)	Definitions
23.2(158)	Licensing for barber schools
23.3(158)	School license renewal
23.4(272C)	Inactive school license
23.5	Reserved
23.6(158)	Physical requirements for barber schools
23.7(158)	Minimum equipment requirements
23.8(158)	Course of study requirements
23.9(158)	Instructors
23.10(158)	Students
23.11(158)	Attendance requirements
23.12(158)	Graduate of a barber school
23.13(147)	Records requirements
23.14(158)	Public notice
23.15(158)	Apprenticeship

CHAPTER 24 CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR BARBERS

24.1(158)	Definitions
24.2(158)	Continuing education requirements
24.3(158,272C)	Standards

CHAPTER 25 DISCIPLINE FOR BARBERS, BARBER INSTRUCTORS, BARBERSHOPS AND BARBER SCHOOLS

25.1(158)	Definitions
25.2(272C)	Grounds for discipline
25.3(158,272C)	Method of discipline
25.4(272C)	Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 26 to 30 Reserved

BEHAVIORAL SCIENTISTS

CHAPTER 31
LICENSURE OF MARITAL AND FAMILY THERAPISTS
AND MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELORS

31.1(154D)	Definitions
31.2(154D)	Requirements for permanent and temporary licensure
31.3(154D)	Examination requirements
31.4(154D)	Educational qualifications for marital and family therapists
31.5(154D)	Clinical experience requirements for marital and family therapists
31.6(154D)	Educational qualifications for mental health counselors
31.7(154D)	Clinical experience requirements for mental health counselors
31.8(154D)	Licensure by endorsement
31.9	Reserved
31.10(147)	License renewal
31.11	Reserved
31.12(147)	Licensee record keeping
31.13 to 31.15	Reserved
31.16(17A,147,272C)	License reactivation
31.17(17A,147,272C)	License reinstatement
31.18(154D)	Marital and family therapy and mental health counselor services subject to regulation

CHAPTER 32
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR MARITAL AND
FAMILY THERAPISTS AND MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELORS

32.1(272C)	Definitions
32.2(272C)	Continuing education requirements
32.3(154D,272C)	Standards

CHAPTER 33
DISCIPLINE FOR MARITAL AND FAMILY THERAPISTS
AND MENTAL HEALTH COUNSELORS

33.1(154D)	Definitions
33.2(154D,272C)	Grounds for discipline
33.3(147,272C)	Method of discipline
33.4(272C)	Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 34 to 40
Reserved

CHIROPRACTIC

CHAPTER 41
LICENSURE OF CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

41.1(151)	Definitions
41.2(151)	Requirements for licensure
41.3(151)	Examination requirements
41.4(151)	Educational qualifications
41.5(151)	Temporary certificate
41.6(151)	Licensure by endorsement
41.7	Reserved
41.8(151)	License renewal
41.9 to 41.13	Reserved

- 41.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 41.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 42

COLLEGES FOR CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

- 42.1(151) Definitions
- 42.2(151) Board-approved chiropractic colleges
- 42.3(151) Practice by chiropractic interns and chiropractic residents
- 42.4(151) Approved chiropractic preceptorship program
- 42.5(151) Approved chiropractic physician preceptors
- 42.6(151) Termination of preceptorship

CHAPTER 43

PRACTICE OF CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

- 43.1(151) Definitions
- 43.2(147,272C) Principles of chiropractic ethics
- 43.3(514F) Utilization and cost control review
- 43.4(151) Chiropractic insurance consultant
- 43.5(151) Acupuncture
- 43.6 Reserved
- 43.7(151) Adjunctive procedures
- 43.8(151) Physical examination
- 43.9(151) Gonad shielding
- 43.10(151) Record keeping
- 43.11(151) Billing procedures
- 43.12(151) Chiropractic assistants

CHAPTER 44

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

- 44.1(151) Definitions
- 44.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
- 44.3(151,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 45

DISCIPLINE FOR CHIROPRACTIC PHYSICIANS

- 45.1(151) Definitions
- 45.2(151,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 45.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 45.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 46 to 59

Reserved

COSMETOLOGISTS

CHAPTER 60

LICENSURE OF COSMETOLOGISTS, ELECTROLOGISTS, ESTHETICIANS, MANICURISTS, NAIL TECHNOLOGISTS, AND INSTRUCTORS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

- 60.1(157) Definitions
- 60.2(157) Requirements for licensure
- 60.3(157) Criteria for licensure in specific practice disciplines
- 60.4(157) Practice-specific training requirements
- 60.5(157) Licensure restrictions relating to practice

60.6(157)	Consent form requirements
60.7(157)	Licensure by endorsement
60.8(157)	License renewal
60.9(157)	Temporary permits
60.10 to 60.16	Reserved
60.17(17A,147,272C)	License reactivation
60.18(17A,147,272C)	License reinstatement

CHAPTER 61

LICENSURE OF SALONS AND SCHOOLS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

61.1(157)	Definitions
61.2(157)	Salon licensing
61.3(157)	Salon license renewal
61.4(272C)	Inactive salon license
61.5(157)	Display requirements for salons
61.6(147)	Duplicate certificate or wallet card for salons
61.7(157)	Licensure for schools of cosmetology arts and sciences
61.8(157)	School license renewal
61.9(272C)	Inactive school license
61.10(157)	Display requirements for schools
61.11	Reserved
61.12(157)	Physical requirements for schools of cosmetology arts and sciences
61.13(157)	Minimum equipment requirements
61.14(157)	Course of study requirements
61.15(157)	Instructors
61.16(157)	Student instructors
61.17(157)	Students
61.18(157)	Attendance requirements
61.19(157)	Accelerated learning
61.20(157)	Mentoring program
61.21(157)	Graduate of a school of cosmetology arts and sciences
61.22(157)	Records requirements
61.23(157)	Classrooms used for other educational purposes
61.24(157)	Public notice

CHAPTER 62

Reserved

CHAPTER 63

SANITATION FOR SALONS AND SCHOOLS OF COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

63.1(157)	Definitions
63.2(157)	Posting of sanitation rules and inspection report
63.3(157)	Responsibilities of salon owners
63.4(157)	Responsibilities of licensees
63.5(157)	Joint responsibility
63.6(157)	Building standards
63.7(157)	Salons in residential buildings
63.8(157)	Salons adjacent to other businesses
63.9(157)	Smoking
63.10(157)	Personal cleanliness
63.11(157)	Universal precautions
63.12(157)	Blood spill procedures

63.13(157)	Disinfecting instruments and equipment
63.14(157)	Instruments and supplies that cannot be disinfected
63.15(157)	Sterilizing instruments
63.16(157)	Sanitary methods for creams, cosmetics and applicators
63.17	Reserved
63.18(157)	Prohibited hazardous substances and use of products and equipment
63.19(157)	Proper protection of neck
63.20(157)	Proper laundering and storage
63.21(157)	Pets
63.22(157)	General maintenance
63.23(157)	Records
63.24(157)	Salons and schools providing electrology or esthetics
63.25(157)	Cleaning and disinfecting circulating and noncirculating tubs, bowls, and spas
63.26(157)	Paraffin wax

CHAPTER 64

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES

64.1(157)	Definitions
64.2(157)	Continuing education requirements
64.3(157,272C)	Standards

CHAPTER 65

DISCIPLINE FOR COSMETOLOGY ARTS AND SCIENCES LICENSEES,
INSTRUCTORS, SALONS, AND SCHOOLS

65.1(157,272C)	Definitions
65.2(157,272C)	Grounds for discipline
65.3(157,272C)	Method of discipline
65.4(272C)	Discretion of board
65.5(157)	Civil penalties against nonlicensees

CHAPTERS 66 to 80

Reserved

DIETITIANS

CHAPTER 81

LICENSURE OF DIETITIANS

81.1(152A)	Definitions
81.2(152A)	Nutrition care
81.3	Reserved
81.4(152A)	Requirements for licensure
81.5(152A)	Educational qualifications
81.6(152A)	Supervised experience
81.7(152A)	Licensure by endorsement
81.8	Reserved
81.9(152A)	License renewal
81.10 to 81.14	Reserved
81.15(17A,147,272C)	License reactivation
81.16(17A,147,272C)	License reinstatement

CHAPTER 82
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR DIETITIANS

- 82.1(152A) Definitions
- 82.2(152A) Continuing education requirements
- 82.3(152A,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 83
DISCIPLINE FOR DIETITIANS

- 83.1(152A) Definitions
- 83.2(152A,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 83.3(152A,272C) Method of discipline
- 83.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 84 to 99
Reserved

FUNERAL DIRECTORS

CHAPTER 100
PRACTICE OF FUNERAL DIRECTORS, FUNERAL ESTABLISHMENTS,
AND CREMATION ESTABLISHMENTS

- 100.1(156) Definitions
- 100.2(156) Funeral director duties
- 100.3(156) Permanent identification tag
- 100.4(142,156) Removal and transfer of dead human remains and fetuses
- 100.5(135,144) Burial transit permits
- 100.6(156) Prepreparation and embalming activities
- 100.7(156) Arranging and directing funeral and memorial ceremonies
- 100.8(142,156) Unclaimed dead human remains for scientific use
- 100.9(144) Disinterments
- 100.10(156) Cremation of human remains and fetuses
- 100.11(156) Records to be retained by a funeral establishment

CHAPTER 101
LICENSURE OF FUNERAL DIRECTORS, FUNERAL ESTABLISHMENTS, AND
CREMATION ESTABLISHMENTS

- 101.1(156) Definitions
- 101.2(156) Requirements for licensure
- 101.3(156) Educational qualifications
- 101.4(156) Examination requirements
- 101.5(147,156) Internship and preceptorship
- 101.6(156) Student practicum
- 101.7(156) Funeral establishment license or cremation establishment license or both establishment licenses
- 101.8(156) Licensure by endorsement
- 101.9 Reserved
- 101.10(156) License renewal
- 101.11 and 101.12 Reserved
- 101.13(272C) Renewal of a funeral establishment license or cremation establishment license or both establishment licenses
- 101.14(272C) Inactive funeral establishment license or cremation establishment license or both establishment licenses
- 101.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement
- 101.16 and 101.17 Reserved

- 101.18(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 101.19(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 102

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR FUNERAL DIRECTORS

- 102.1(272C) Definitions
- 102.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
- 102.3(156,272C) Standards
- 102.4 Reserved
- 102.5(83GA,SF2325) Automatic exemption

CHAPTER 103

DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS

- 103.1(156) Definitions
- 103.2(17A,147,156,272C) Disciplinary authority
- 103.3(17A,147,156,272C) Grounds for discipline against funeral directors
- 103.4(17A,147,156,272C) Grounds for discipline against funeral establishments and cremation establishments
- 103.5(17A,147,156,272C) Method of discipline
- 103.6(17A,147,156,272C) Board discretion in imposing disciplinary sanctions
- 103.7(156) Order for mental, physical, or clinical competency examination or alcohol or drug screening
- 103.8(17A,147,156,272C) Informal discussion

CHAPTER 104

ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS AGAINST NONLICENSEES

- 104.1(156) Civil penalties against nonlicensees
- 104.2(156) Unlawful practices
- 104.3(156) Investigations
- 104.4(156) Subpoenas
- 104.5(156) Notice of intent to impose civil penalties
- 104.6(156) Requests for hearings
- 104.7(156) Factors to consider
- 104.8(156) Enforcement options

CHAPTERS 105 to 120

Reserved

HEARING AID DISPENSERS

CHAPTER 121

LICENSURE OF HEARING AID DISPENSERS

- 121.1(154A) Definitions
- 121.2(154A) Temporary permits
- 121.3(154A) Supervision requirements
- 121.4(154A) Requirements for initial licensure
- 121.5(154A) Examination requirements
- 121.6(154A) Licensure by endorsement
- 121.7 Reserved
- 121.8(154A) Display of license
- 121.9(154A) License renewal
- 121.10 to 121.13 Reserved
- 121.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 121.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 122

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR HEARING AID DISPENSERS

- 122.1(154A) Definitions
- 122.2(154A) Continuing education requirements
- 122.3(154A,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 123

PRACTICE OF HEARING AID DISPENSING

- 123.1(154A) Definitions
- 123.2(154A) Requirements prior to sale of a hearing aid
- 123.3(154A) Requirements for sales receipt
- 123.4(154A) Requirements for record keeping

CHAPTER 124

DISCIPLINE FOR HEARING AID DISPENSERS

- 124.1(154A,272C) Definitions
- 124.2(154A,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 124.3(154A,272C) Method of discipline
- 124.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 125 to 130

Reserved

MASSAGE THERAPISTS

CHAPTER 131

LICENSURE OF MASSAGE THERAPISTS

- 131.1(152C) Definitions
- 131.2(152C) Requirements for licensure
- 131.3(152C) Educational qualifications
- 131.4(152C) Examination requirements
- 131.5(152C) Temporary licensure of a licensee from another state
- 131.6(152C) Licensure by endorsement
- 131.7 Reserved
- 131.8(152C) License renewal
- 131.9 to 131.13 Reserved
- 131.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 131.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 132

MASSAGE THERAPY EDUCATION CURRICULUM

- 132.1(152C) Definitions
- 132.2(152C) Application for approval of massage therapy education curriculum
- 132.3(152C) Curriculum requirements
- 132.4(152C) Student clinical practicum standards
- 132.5(152C) School certificate or diploma
- 132.6(152C) School records retention
- 132.7(152C) Massage school curriculum compliance
- 132.8(152C) Denial or withdrawal of approval

CHAPTER 133

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR MASSAGE THERAPISTS

- 133.1(152C) Definitions
- 133.2(152C) Continuing education requirements
- 133.3(152C,272C) Continuing education criteria

CHAPTER 134

DISCIPLINE FOR MASSAGE THERAPISTS

- 134.1(152C) Definitions
- 134.2(152C,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 134.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 134.4(272C) Discretion of board
- 134.5(152C) Civil penalties

CHAPTERS 135 to 140

Reserved

NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS

CHAPTER 141

LICENSURE OF NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS

- 141.1(155) Definitions
- 141.2(155) Requirements for licensure
- 141.3(147,155) Examination requirements
- 141.4(155) Educational qualifications
- 141.5(155) Practicum experience
- 141.6(155) Provisional license
- 141.7(155) Licensure by endorsement
- 141.8(147,155) Licensure by reciprocal agreement
- 141.9(147,155) License renewal
- 141.10 to 141.14 Reserved
- 141.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 141.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 142

Reserved

CHAPTER 143

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATION

- 143.1(272C) Definitions
- 143.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
- 143.3(155,272C) Standards
- 143.4(155,272C) Audit of continuing education report
- 143.5(155,272C) Automatic exemption
- 143.6(272C) Continuing education exemption for disability or illness
- 143.7(155,272C) Grounds for disciplinary action

CHAPTER 144

DISCIPLINE FOR NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS

- 144.1(155) Definitions
- 144.2(155,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 144.3(155,272C) Method of discipline

- 144.4(272C) Discretion of board
- 144.5(155) Order for mental, physical, or clinical competency examination or alcohol or drug screening

CHAPTERS 145 to 179

Reserved

OPTOMETRISTS

CHAPTER 180

LICENSURE OF OPTOMETRISTS

- 180.1(154) Definitions
- 180.2(154) Requirements for licensure
- 180.3(154) Licensure by endorsement
- 180.4 Reserved
- 180.5(154) License renewal
- 180.6 to 180.10 Reserved
- 180.11(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 180.12(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 181

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR OPTOMETRISTS

- 181.1(154) Definitions
- 181.2(154) Continuing education requirements
- 181.3(154,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 182

PRACTICE OF OPTOMETRISTS

- 182.1(154) Code of ethics
- 182.2(154,272C) Record keeping
- 182.3(154) Furnishing prescriptions
- 182.4(155A) Prescription drug orders

CHAPTER 183

DISCIPLINE FOR OPTOMETRISTS

- 183.1(154) Definitions
- 183.2(154,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 183.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 183.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 184 to 199

Reserved

PHYSICAL AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS

CHAPTER 200

LICENSURE OF PHYSICAL THERAPISTS AND PHYSICAL THERAPIST ASSISTANTS

- 200.1(147) Definitions
- 200.2(147) Requirements for licensure
- 200.3 Reserved
- 200.4(147) Examination requirements for physical therapists and physical therapist assistants
- 200.5(147) Educational qualifications
- 200.6(272C) Supervision requirements
- 200.7(147) Licensure by endorsement
- 200.8 Reserved

- 200.9(147) License renewal
- 200.10 to 200.14 Reserved
- 200.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 200.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 201

PRACTICE OF PHYSICAL THERAPISTS AND PHYSICAL THERAPIST ASSISTANTS

- 201.1(148A,272C) Code of ethics for physical therapists and physical therapist assistants
- 201.2(147) Record keeping

CHAPTER 202

DISCIPLINE FOR PHYSICAL THERAPISTS AND PHYSICAL THERAPIST ASSISTANTS

- 202.1(148A) Definitions
- 202.2(272C) Grounds for discipline
- 202.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 202.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTER 203

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PHYSICAL THERAPISTS AND PHYSICAL THERAPIST ASSISTANTS

- 203.1(272C) Definitions
- 203.2(148A) Continuing education requirements
- 203.3(148A,272C) Standards

CHAPTERS 204 and 205

Reserved

CHAPTER 206

LICENSURE OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANTS

- 206.1(147) Definitions
- 206.2(147) Requirements for licensure
- 206.3(147) Limited permit to practice pending licensure
- 206.4(147) Applicant occupational therapist and occupational therapy assistant
- 206.5(147) Practice of occupational therapy limited permit holders and endorsement applicants prior to licensure
- 206.6(147) Examination requirements
- 206.7(147) Educational qualifications
- 206.8(148B) Supervision requirements
- 206.9(147) Licensure by endorsement
- 206.10(147) License renewal
- 206.11(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 206.12(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 207

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANTS

- 207.1(148B) Definitions
- 207.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
- 207.3(148B,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 208
PRACTICE OF OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS
AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANTS

- 208.1(148B,272C) Code of ethics for occupational therapists and occupational therapy assistants
208.2(147) Record keeping

CHAPTER 209
DISCIPLINE FOR OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS
AND OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY ASSISTANTS

- 209.1(148B) Definitions
209.2(272C) Grounds for discipline
209.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
209.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 210 to 219
Reserved

PODIATRISTS

CHAPTER 220
LICENSURE OF PODIATRISTS

- 220.1(149) Definitions
220.2(149) Requirements for licensure
220.3(149) Written examinations
220.4(149) Educational qualifications
220.5(149) Title designations
220.6(147,149) Temporary license
220.7(149) Licensure by endorsement
220.8 Reserved
220.9(149) License renewal
220.10 to 220.14 Reserved
220.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
220.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 221
LICENSURE OF ORTHOTISTS, PROSTHETISTS, AND PEDORTHISTS

- 221.1(148F) Definitions
221.2(148F) Transition period
221.3(148F) Requirements for licensure
221.4(148F) Written examinations
221.5(148F) Educational qualifications
221.6(148F) Licensure by endorsement
221.7(148F) License renewal
221.8(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
221.9(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 222
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PODIATRISTS

- 222.1(149,272C) Definitions
222.2(149,272C) Continuing education requirements
222.3(149,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 223
PRACTICE OF PODIATRY

- 223.1(149) Definitions
- 223.2(149) Requirements for administering conscious sedation
- 223.3(139A) Preventing HIV and HBV transmission
- 223.4(149) Unlicensed graduate of a podiatric college

CHAPTER 224
DISCIPLINE FOR PODIATRISTS, ORTHOTISTS, PROSTHETISTS, AND PEDORTHISTS

- 224.1(148F,149) Definitions
- 224.2(148F,149,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 224.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 224.4(272C) Discretion of board
- 224.5 Reserved
- 224.6(148F,149,272C) Indiscriminately prescribing, administering or dispensing any drug for other than a lawful purpose

CHAPTER 225
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR ORTHOTISTS, PROSTHETISTS, AND PEDORTHISTS

- 225.1(148F) Definitions
- 225.2(148F,272C) Continuing education requirements
- 225.3(148F,272C) Standards
- 225.4(148F,272C) Audit of continuing education report

CHAPTERS 226 to 239
Reserved

PSYCHOLOGISTS

CHAPTER 240
LICENSURE OF PSYCHOLOGISTS

- 240.1(154B) Definitions
- 240.2(154B) Requirements for licensure
- 240.3(154B) Educational qualifications
- 240.4(154B) Examination requirements
- 240.5(154B) Title designations
- 240.6(154B) Supervised professional experience
- 240.7(154B) Certified health service provider in psychology
- 240.8(154B) Exemption to licensure
- 240.9(154B) Psychologists' supervision of unlicensed persons in a practice setting
- 240.10(147) Licensure by endorsement
- 240.11(147) Licensure by reciprocal agreement
- 240.12(147) License renewal
- 240.13 to 240.17 Reserved
- 240.18(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 240.19(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 241
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PSYCHOLOGISTS

- 241.1(272C) Definitions
- 241.2(272C) Continuing education requirements
- 241.3(154B,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 242
DISCIPLINE FOR PSYCHOLOGISTS

- 242.1(154B) Definitions
- 242.2(147,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 242.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 242.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 243 to 260
Reserved

RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS

CHAPTER 261
LICENSURE OF RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS

- 261.1(152B) Definitions
- 261.2(152B) Requirements for licensure
- 261.3(152B) Educational qualifications
- 261.4(152B) Examination requirements
- 261.5(152B) Students
- 261.6(152B) Licensure by endorsement
- 261.7 Reserved
- 261.8(152B) License renewal
- 261.9 to 261.13 Reserved
- 261.14(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 261.15(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 262
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS

- 262.1(152B,272C) Definitions
- 262.2(152B,272C) Continuing education requirements
- 262.3(152B,272C) Standards
- 262.4 Reserved
- 262.5(152B,272C) Automatic exemption
- 262.6(152B,272C) Grounds for disciplinary action
- 262.7(152B,272C) Continuing education exemption for disability or illness

CHAPTER 263
DISCIPLINE FOR RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS

- 263.1(152B) Definitions
- 263.2(152B,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 263.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 263.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTER 264
Reserved

CHAPTER 265
PRACTICE OF RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS

- 265.1(152B,272C) Code of ethics
- 265.2(152B,272C) Intravenous administration
- 265.3 Reserved
- 265.4(152B,272C) Setup and delivery of respiratory care equipment
- 265.5(152B,272C) Respiratory care as a practice

CHAPTERS 266 to 279

Reserved

SOCIAL WORKERS

CHAPTER 280

LICENSURE OF SOCIAL WORKERS

280.1(154C)	Definitions
280.2(154C)	Social work services subject to regulation
280.3(154C)	Requirements for licensure
280.4(154C)	Written examination
280.5(154C)	Educational qualifications
280.6(154C)	Supervised professional practice for the LISW
280.7(154C)	Licensure by endorsement
280.8	Reserved
280.9(154C)	License renewal
280.10 to 280.13	Reserved
280.14(17A,147,272C)	License reactivation
280.15(17A,147,272C)	License reinstatement

CHAPTER 281

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SOCIAL WORKERS

281.1(154C)	Definitions
281.2(154C)	Continuing education requirements
281.3(154C,272C)	Standards

CHAPTER 282

PRACTICE OF SOCIAL WORKERS

282.1(154C)	Definitions
282.2(154C)	Rules of conduct

CHAPTER 283

DISCIPLINE FOR SOCIAL WORKERS

283.1(154B)	Definitions
283.2(272C)	Grounds for discipline
283.3(147,272C)	Method of discipline
283.4(272C)	Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 284 to 299

Reserved

SPEECH PATHOLOGISTS AND AUDIOLOGISTS

CHAPTER 300

LICENSURE OF SPEECH PATHOLOGISTS AND AUDIOLOGISTS

300.1(147)	Definitions
300.2(147)	Speech pathology and audiology services subject to regulation
300.3(147)	Requirements for licensure
300.4(147)	Educational qualifications
300.5(147)	Examination requirements
300.6(147)	Temporary clinical license
300.7(147)	Temporary permit
300.8(147)	Use of assistants
300.9(147)	Licensure by endorsement
300.10	Reserved

- 300.11(147) License renewal
- 300.12(17A,147,272C) Board meetings
- 300.13 to 300.16 Reserved
- 300.17(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 300.18(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTERS 301 and 302

Reserved

CHAPTER 303

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SPEECH PATHOLOGISTS AND AUDIOLOGISTS

- 303.1(147) Definitions
- 303.2(147) Continuing education requirements
- 303.3(147,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 304

DISCIPLINE FOR SPEECH PATHOLOGISTS AND AUDIOLOGISTS

- 304.1(147) Definitions
- 304.2(272C) Grounds for discipline
- 304.3(272C) Method of discipline
- 304.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 305 to 325

Reserved

PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

CHAPTER 326

LICENSURE OF PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

- 326.1(148C) Definitions
- 326.2(148C) Requirements for licensure
- 326.3(148C) Temporary licensure
- 326.4(148C) Licensure by endorsement
- 326.5 Reserved
- 326.6(148C) Examination requirements
- 326.7(148C) Educational qualifications
- 326.8(148C) Supervision requirements
- 326.9(148C) License renewal
- 326.10 to 326.14 Reserved
- 326.15(148C) Use of title
- 326.16(148C) Address change
- 326.17(148C) Student physician assistant
- 326.18(148C) Recognition of an approved program
- 326.19(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 326.20(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 327

PRACTICE OF PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

- 327.1(148C) Duties
- 327.2(148C) Prohibition
- 327.3 Reserved
- 327.4(148C) Remote medical site
- 327.5(147) Identification as a physician assistant

- 327.6(147) Prescription requirements
- 327.7(147) Supplying—requirements for containers, labeling, and records

CHAPTER 328

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

- 328.1(148C) Definitions
- 328.2(148C) Continuing education requirements
- 328.3(148C,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 329

DISCIPLINE FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS

- 329.1(148C) Definitions
- 329.2(148C,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 329.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 329.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 330 to 350

Reserved

ATHLETIC TRAINERS

CHAPTER 351

LICENSURE OF ATHLETIC TRAINERS

- 351.1(152D) Definitions
- 351.2(152D) Requirements for licensure
- 351.3(152D) Educational qualifications
- 351.4(152D) Examination requirements
- 351.5(152D) Documentation of physician direction
- 351.6(152D) Athletic training plan for direct service
- 351.7(152D) Licensure by endorsement
- 351.8 Reserved
- 351.9(147) License renewal
- 351.10(272C) Exemptions for inactive practitioners
- 351.11 and 351.12 Reserved
- 351.13(272C) Lapsed licenses
- 351.14 Reserved
- 351.15(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 351.16(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 352

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR ATHLETIC TRAINERS

- 352.1(272C) Definitions
- 352.2(152D) Continuing education requirements
- 352.3(152D,272C) Standards
- 352.4(152D,272C) Audit of continuing education report
- 352.5 and 352.6 Reserved
- 352.7(152D,272C) Continuing education waiver for active practitioners
- 352.8(152D,272C) Continuing education exemption for inactive practitioners
- 352.9 Reserved
- 352.10(152D,272C) Reinstatement of inactive practitioners
- 352.11(272C) Hearings

CHAPTER 353
DISCIPLINE FOR ATHLETIC TRAINERS

- 353.1(152D) Definitions
- 353.2(152D,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 353.3(152D,272C) Method of discipline
- 353.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTERS 354 to 360
Reserved

SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLITERATORS

CHAPTER 361
LICENSURE OF SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLITERATORS

- 361.1(154E) Definitions
- 361.2(154E) Requirements for licensure
- 361.3(154E) Licensure by endorsement
- 361.4 Reserved
- 361.5(154E) License renewal
- 361.6 to 361.8 Reserved
- 361.9(17A,147,272C) License reactivation
- 361.10(17A,147,272C) License reinstatement

CHAPTER 362
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS AND
TRANSLITERATORS

- 362.1(154E,272C) Definitions
- 362.2(154E,272C) Continuing education requirements
- 362.3(154E,272C) Standards

CHAPTER 363
DISCIPLINE FOR SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS AND TRANSLITERATORS

- 363.1(154E) Definitions
- 363.2(154E,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 363.3(147,272C) Method of discipline
- 363.4(272C) Discretion of board

CHAPTER 262
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS
[Prior to 4/17/02, see 645—Chapter 261]

645—262.1(152B,272C) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

“*Active license*” means a license that is current and has not expired.

“*Approved program/activity*” means a continuing education program/activity meeting the standards set forth in these rules.

“*Audit*” means the selection of licensees for verification of satisfactory completion of continuing education requirements during a specified time period.

“*Board*” means the board of respiratory care.

“*Continuing education*” means planned, organized learning acts designed to maintain, improve, or expand a licensee’s knowledge and skills in order for the licensee to develop new knowledge and skills relevant to the enhancement of practice, education, or theory development to improve the safety and welfare of the public.

“*Electronically transmitted*” means a program/activity that is videotaped, presented on the Iowa Communications Network (ICN), computer-based or other electronically based means that includes a posttest.

“*Hour of continuing education*” means at least 50 minutes spent by a licensee in actual attendance at and completion of approved continuing education activity.

“*Inactive license*” means a license that has expired because it was not renewed by the end of the grace period. The category of “inactive license” may include licenses formerly known as lapsed, inactive, delinquent, closed, or retired.

“*Independent study*” means a subject/program/activity that a person pursues autonomously that meets standards for approval criteria in the rules and includes a posttest.

“*License*” means license to practice.

“*Licensee*” means any person licensed to practice as a respiratory care practitioner in the state of Iowa.

645—262.2(152B,272C) Continuing education requirements.

262.2(1) The biennial continuing education compliance period shall extend for a two-year period beginning on April 1 of each even-numbered year and ending on March 31 of the next even-numbered year. Each biennium, the licensee shall be required to complete a minimum of 24 hours of continuing education that meet the requirements specified in rule 645—262.3(152B,272C). Fourteen of the 24 hours of continuing education shall be earned by completing a program in which the instructor conducts the class employing in-person or live, real-time interactive media or by employing an archived audio or video presentation which permits the licensee a means to communicate with the presenter in real time.

262.2(2) Requirements of new licensees. Those persons licensed for the first time shall not be required to complete continuing education as a prerequisite for the first renewal of their licenses. Continuing education hours acquired anytime from the initial licensing until the second license renewal may be used. The new licensee will be required to complete a minimum of 24 hours of continuing education per biennium for each subsequent license renewal.

262.2(3) Hours of continuing education credit may be obtained by attending and participating in a continuing education activity. These hours must be in accordance with these rules.

262.2(4) No hours of continuing education shall be carried over into the next biennium except as stated for the second renewal. A licensee whose license was reactivated during the current renewal compliance period may use continuing education earned during the compliance period for the first renewal following reactivation.

262.2(5) It is the responsibility of each licensee to finance the cost of continuing education.

645—262.3(152B,272C) Standards.

262.3(1) General criteria. A continuing education activity which meets all of the following criteria is appropriate for continuing education credit if the continuing education activity:

- a. Constitutes an organized program of learning which contributes directly to the professional competency of the licensee;
- b. Pertains to subject matters which integrally relate to the practice of the profession;
- c. Is conducted by individuals who have specialized education, training and experience by reason of which said individuals should be considered qualified concerning the subject matter of the program. At the time of audit, the board may request the qualifications of presenters;
- d. Fulfills stated program goals, objectives, or both; and
- e. Provides proof of attendance to licensees in attendance including:
 - (1) Date(s), location, course title, presenter(s);
 - (2) Number of program contact hours; and
 - (3) Certificate of completion or evidence of successful completion of the course provided by the course sponsor.

262.3(2) Specific criteria. Continuing education hours of credit may be obtained by:

- a. Programs/activities that shall be of a clinical nature related to the practice of respiratory care.
- b. Program presenters who will receive one hour of credit for each hour of presentation for the first offering of the continuing education program/activity.
- c. Academic coursework that meets the criteria set forth in the rules and is accompanied by an official transcript indicating successful completion of the course. Continuing education credit equivalents are as follows:
 - 1 academic semester hour = 15 continuing education hours
 - 1 academic quarter hour = 10 continuing education hours
- d. All courses offered by the American Association of Respiratory Care (AARC) continuing education programs/activities.
- e. Maximums per biennium are as follows:
 - (1) No more than ten hours of approved independent study for continuing education requirements in a given continuing education compliance period.
 - (2) The following are approved for continuing education credit on a one-time basis per biennium and require a certificate of attendance or verification:

CERTIFICATIONS :

Advanced Cardiac Life Support	up to 12 hours
Basic Cardiac Life Support—Instructor	up to 8 hours
Basic Cardiac Life Support	up to 6 hours
Neonatal Resuscitation	up to 9 hours
Pediatric Advanced Life Support	up to 14 hours
Mandatory Reporting	up to 4 hours
Certified Pulmonary Function Technologist	up to 8 hours
Registered Pulmonary Function Technologist	up to 12 hours
Neonatal Pediatric Specialist	up to 12 hours
Sleep Disorders Specialist	up to 12 hours
Adult Critical Care Specialist	up to 12 hours

RECERTIFICATIONS :

Advanced Cardiac Life Support	up to 4 hours
Basic Cardiac Life Support	up to 2 hours
Neonatal Resuscitation	up to 3 hours
Pediatric Advanced Life Support	up to 3 hours
Registered Respiratory Therapist	up to 24 hours
Certified Pulmonary Function Technologist	up to 8 hours
Registered Pulmonary Function Technologist	up to 12 hours
Neonatal Pediatric Specialist	up to 12 hours
Sleep Disorders Specialist	up to 12 hours
Adult Critical Care Specialist	up to 12 hours
Certified Respiratory Therapist	up to 24 hours

f. Unacceptable subject matter includes marketing, personal development, time management, human relations, collective bargaining and tours.

[ARC 9931B, IAB 12/28/11, effective 2/1/12; ARC 0537C, IAB 12/26/12, effective 1/30/13; ARC 1453C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

645—262.4(152B,272C) Audit of continuing education report. Rescinded IAB 12/28/11, effective 2/1/12.

645—262.5(152B,272C) Automatic exemption. A licensee shall be exempt from the continuing education requirement during the license biennium when that person:

1. Served honorably on active duty in the military service; or
2. Resided in another state or district having continuing education requirements for the profession and met all requirements of that state or district for practice therein; or
3. Was a government employee working in the licensee's specialty and assigned to duty outside the United States; or
4. Was absent from the state but engaged in active practice under circumstances which are approved by the board.

645—262.6(152B,272C) Grounds for disciplinary action. The board may take formal disciplinary action on the following grounds:

262.6(1) Failure to cooperate with a board audit.

262.6(2) Failure to meet the continuing education requirement for licensure.

262.6(3) Falsification of information on the license renewal form.

262.6(4) Falsification of continuing education information.

645—262.7(152B,272C) Continuing education exemption for disability or illness. A licensee who has had a physical or mental disability or illness during the license period may apply for an exemption. An exemption provides for an extension of time or exemption from some or all of the continuing education requirements. An applicant shall submit a completed application form approved by the board for an exemption. The application form is available upon request from the board office. The application requires the signature of a licensed health care professional who can attest to the existence of a disability or illness during the license period. If the application is from a licensee who is the primary caregiver to a relative who is ill or disabled and needs care from that primary caregiver, the physician shall verify status as the primary caregiver. A licensee who applies for an exemption shall be notified of the decision

regarding the application. A licensee who obtains approval shall retain a copy of the exemption to be presented to the board upon request.

262.7(1) The board may grant an extension of time to fulfill the continuing education requirement.

262.7(2) The board may grant an exemption from the continuing education requirement for any period of time not to exceed two calendar years. If the physical or mental disability or illness for which an extension or exemption was granted continues beyond the period initially approved by the board, the licensee must reapply for a continuance of the extension or exemption.

262.7(3) The board may, as a condition of any extension or exemption granted, require the licensee to make up a portion of the continuing education requirement in the manner determined by the board.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 272C.2 and chapter 152B.

[Filed 12/8/00, Notice 10/24/00—published 12/27/00, effective 1/31/01]

[Filed 3/29/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]

[Filed 1/14/04, Notice 10/15/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]

[Filed 10/8/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/27/04, effective 12/1/04]

[Filed 5/12/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/8/05, effective 7/13/05]

[Filed 7/23/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/15/07, effective 9/19/07]

[Filed 10/30/08, Notice 8/27/08—published 11/19/08, effective 1/1/09]

[Filed ARC 9931B (Notice ARC 9780B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 12/28/11, effective 2/1/12]

[Filed ARC 9932B (Notice ARC 9594B, IAB 7/13/11), IAB 12/28/11, effective 2/1/12]

[Filed ARC 0537C (Notice ARC 0221C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 12/26/12, effective 1/30/13]

[Filed ARC 1453C (Notice ARC 1255C, IAB 12/25/13), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

CHAPTER 265
PRACTICE OF RESPIRATORY CARE PRACTITIONERS

645—265.1(152B,272C) Code of ethics.

265.1(1) The respiratory care practitioner shall practice acceptable methods of treatment and shall not practice beyond the competence or exceed the authority vested in the practitioner by physicians.

265.1(2) The respiratory care practitioner shall continually strive to increase and improve knowledge and skill and shall render to each patient the full measure of the practitioner's ability. All services shall be provided with respect for the dignity of the patient, regardless of the patient's social or economic status or personal attributes or the nature of the patient's health problems.

265.1(3) The respiratory care practitioner shall be responsible for the competent and efficient performance of assigned duties and shall expose incompetent, illegal or unethical conduct of members of the profession.

265.1(4) The respiratory care practitioner shall hold in confidence all privileged information concerning the patient and refer all inquiries regarding the patient to the patient's physician.

265.1(5) The respiratory care practitioner shall not accept gratuities and shall guard against conflict of interest.

265.1(6) The respiratory care practitioner shall uphold the dignity and honor of the profession and abide by its ethical principles.

265.1(7) The respiratory care practitioner shall have knowledge of existing state and federal laws governing the practice of respiratory therapy and shall comply with those laws.

265.1(8) The respiratory care practitioner shall cooperate with other health care professionals and participate in activities to promote community, state, and national efforts to meet the health needs of the public.

645—265.2(152B,272C) Intravenous administration. Starting an intravenous line or administering intravenous medications is not considered a competency within the scope of a licensed respiratory care practitioner. However, this rule does not preclude a licensed respiratory care practitioner from performing intravenous administration under the auspices of the employing agency if formal training is acquired and documented.

645—265.3(152B,272C) Polysomnography testing. Rescinded IAB 8/15/07, effective 9/19/07.

645—265.4(152B,272C) Setup and delivery of respiratory care equipment.

265.4(1) Unlicensed personnel may deliver, set up, and test the operation of respiratory care equipment for a patient but may not perform any type of patient care. Instruction or demonstration of the equipment shall be limited to its mechanical operation (on and off switches, emergency button, cleaning, maintenance). Any instruction or demonstration to the patient regarding the clinical use of the equipment, the fitting of any device to the patient or making any adjustment, or any patient monitoring, patient assessment, or other procedures designed to evaluate the effectiveness of the treatment must be performed by a licensed respiratory therapist or other licensed health care provider allowed by Iowa law.

265.4(2) Respiratory care equipment includes but is not limited to:

- a. Positive airway pressure (continuous positive airway pressure and bi-level positive airway pressure) devices and supplies;
- b. Airway clearance devices;
- c. Invasive and noninvasive mechanical ventilation devices and supplies;
- d. Nasotracheal and tracheal suctioning devices and supplies;
- e. Apnea monitors and alarms and supplies;
- f. Tracheostomy care devices and supplies;
- g. Respiratory diagnostic testing devices and supplies, including but not limited to pulse oximetry, CO₂ monitoring, and spirometry devices and supplies; and

h. Pulse-dose or demand-type oxygen conserving devices or any oxygen delivery systems beyond the capabilities of a simple mask or cannula or requiring particulate or molecular therapy in conjunction with oxygen.

[ARC 0537C, IAB 12/26/12, effective 1/30/13]

645—265.5(152B,272C) Respiratory care as a practice. “Respiratory care as a practice” means a health care profession, under medical direction, employed in the therapy, management, rehabilitation, diagnostic evaluation, and care of patients with deficiencies and abnormalities that affect the pulmonary system and associated aspects of cardiopulmonary and other systems’ functions, and includes, but is not limited, to the following direct and indirect respiratory care services that are safe, of comfort, aseptic, preventative, and restorative to the patient:

1. Observing and monitoring signs and symptoms, general behavior, reactions, and general physical responses to respiratory care treatment and diagnostic testing.
2. Determining whether the signs, symptoms, behavior, reactions, or general responses exhibit abnormal characteristics.
3. Performing pulmonary diagnostic testing.
4. Analyzing blood gases and respiratory secretions.
5. Measuring and monitoring hemodynamic and physiologic function related to cardiopulmonary pathophysiology.
6. Performing diagnostic and testing techniques in the medical management of patients to assist in diagnosis, monitoring, treatment, and research of pulmonary abnormalities, including measurement of ventilatory volumes, pressures, and flows; and collection of specimens of blood and from the respiratory tract.
7. Administering:
 - Medical gases, aerosols, and humidification, not including general anesthesia.
 - Lung expansion therapies.
 - Bronchopulmonary hygiene therapies.
 - Hyperbaric therapy.
 - Pharmacologic and therapeutic agents necessary to implement therapeutic, disease prevention, pulmonary rehabilitative, or diagnostic regimens prescribed by a licensed physician, surgeon, or other qualified health care professional prescriber.
8. Maintaining natural and artificial airways.
9. Without cutting tissues, inserting and maintaining artificial airways.
10. Initiating, monitoring, modifying and discontinuing invasive or noninvasive mechanical ventilation.
11. Performing basic and advanced cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
12. Performing invasive procedures that relate to respiratory care.
13. Implementing changes in treatment regimen based on observed abnormalities and respiratory care protocols to include appropriate reporting and referral.
14. Managing asthma, COPD, and other respiratory diseases.
15. Performing cardiopulmonary rehabilitation.
16. Instructing patients in respiratory care, functional training in self-care and home respiratory care management and promoting the maintenance of respiratory care fitness, health, and quality of life.
17. Performing those advanced practice procedures that are permitted within the policies of the employing institution and for which the respiratory care practitioner has documented training and demonstrated competence.
18. Managing the clinical delivery of respiratory care services through the ongoing supervision, teaching, and evaluation of respiratory care.

19. Transcribing and implementing a written, verbal, or telephonic order from a licensed physician, surgeon, or other qualified health care professional prescriber pertaining to the practice of respiratory care.

[ARC 1453C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 147, 152B, and 272C.

[Filed 9/26/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]

[Filed 7/23/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/15/07, effective 9/19/07]

[Filed ARC 0537C (Notice ARC 0221C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 12/26/12, effective 1/30/13]

[Filed ARC 1453C (Notice ARC 1255C, IAB 12/25/13), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

CHAPTER 15
REQUIRED PUBLIC FUNDS CUSTODIAL AGREEMENT PROVISIONS

781—15.1(12B) Scope.

15.1(1) Iowa Code section 12B.10C requires the treasurer of state to adopt rules requiring the inclusion in public funds custodial agreements of any provisions necessary to prevent loss of public funds. As used in this chapter, “public funds custodial agreement” means any public funds custodial agreement as defined in Iowa Code section 12B.10C.

15.1(2) This chapter shall apply to any public unit, as defined in 781—Chapter 13, which uses a public funds custodial agreement for or relating to the investment of public funds. As used in this chapter, “public funds” means public funds as defined in Iowa Code section 12C.1(2).

15.1(3) A public unit may only enter into a public funds custodial agreement if the custodian is a state or national bank that is located in the state of Iowa and has a safekeeping or trust department. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the treasurer of state may exercise its discretion under Iowa Code section 12C.4 to enter into public funds custodial agreements with a custodian located outside the state of Iowa. Each public unit that enters into a public funds custodial agreement shall require the inclusion in the public funds custodial agreement those provisions contained in rule 781—15.2(12B) of this chapter or substantially equivalent provisions.

15.1(4) Public funds that are invested under the provisions of a resolution or indenture for the issuance of bonds, notes, certificates, warrants, or other evidences of indebtedness are not subject to this chapter.

15.1(5) This chapter does not apply to those entities described in Iowa Code section 12B.10C(4) or to any other entities that may otherwise be exempted by law. This chapter does not apply to public funds custodial agreements entered into by the treasurer of state when such agreements are on behalf of the aforementioned entities.

15.1(6) This chapter does not apply to custodial agreements between an open-end management investment company registered with the federal Securities and Exchange Commission under the federal Investment Company Act of 1940, 15 U.S.C. Sec. 80(a) and a custodian bank.

15.1(7) This chapter does not apply to any custodial agreements entered into by a public unit or the treasurer of state for the purposes of securing public funds deposits under Iowa Code chapter 12C.

15.1(8) This chapter does not apply to Treasury Direct accounts established by a public unit with a federal reserve bank for the purpose of making direct purchases of United States Treasury bills, notes or bonds.

[ARC 1464C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

781—15.2(12B) Required provisions for inclusion in public funds custodial agreements. All public funds custodial agreements shall be in writing and shall include the following provisions:

15.2(1) The custodian shall represent and warrant that it has the resources and expertise to act as the custodian of public funds or any security or document of ownership or title evidencing public funds investments and to perform its responsibilities under the public funds custodial agreement.

15.2(2) The scope of duties and services to be performed by the custodian shall be described in detail satisfactory to the public unit and shall include, as applicable, custodial, settlement, collection of income and investment proceeds, reporting, and securities valuation services.

15.2(3) The custodian shall agree to provide the public unit with written confirmation of its custody, on behalf of the public unit, of all assets subject to the public funds custodial agreement.

15.2(4) The custodian shall agree to segregate the public fund’s assets from the custodian’s own assets and to maintain records adequate to describe the public unit’s ownership of or beneficial interest in the assets held by the custodian.

15.2(5) The custodian shall agree to maintain and make available to the public unit, its employees and its designees accurate, current, and complete records that sufficiently and properly document the custodian’s performance under the public funds custodial agreement, including records that document all fees and other amounts charged and all transactions occurring during the term of the agreement. The

custodian shall, at a minimum, agree to allow the public unit or its designees, at no charge, to access, examine and audit any directly pertinent records of the custodian relating to or created as a result of the public funds custodial agreement.

15.2(6) If the custodian proposes to use a subcustodian to perform any services in connection with the public funds custodial agreement, the custodian shall agree to take appropriate action to recover losses incurred by the public unit as a result of the acts or omissions of any subcustodian.

15.2(7) The custodian shall settle all transactions on a payment-versus-delivery settlement basis except those specifically exempted in the agreement or unless such settlement is not market practice or unless otherwise directed by the public unit.

15.2(8) If a public unit has engaged an investment advisor or investment manager, the public funds custodial agreement must limit the authority of the investment manager or advisor to authorizing a sale or purchase of an investment on a delivery versus payment basis pursuant to an instruction procedure which is consistent with the requirements of the public funds custodial agreement and the internal control policies of the public unit. The public funds custodial agreement shall not permit an investment manager or investment advisor to deliver, transfer, or move cash or securities to another account, location or entity.

15.2(9) The delivery, transfer or movement of cash or securities held in custody for the public unit (except for trades on a delivery versus payment basis) shall only be made pursuant to instructions given to the custodian by the public unit, its employees or designees, consistent with the internal controls established by the public unit.

15.2(10) The public funds custodial agreement shall specify in satisfactory detail the procedures for instructions to be furnished to the custodian in connection with the sales or purchases of securities and the delivery, transfer or movement of cash or securities held in the custody account. The instruction provisions must be consistent with the internal control policies established by the public unit. These procedures must specify the individual or individuals authorized to issue instructions, the scope of their authority, require current specimen signatures of authorized individuals to be maintained by the custodian and require written instructions to be furnished to the custodian. If oral instructions are permitted, the procedures or protocol for them must be specified in detail and must address verification and confirmation procedures and follow-up written instructions required by the custodian and the public unit.

15.2(11) The public funds custodial agreement shall require the custodian to furnish a monthly report describing in satisfactory detail the inventory of the account and transaction history during the preceding month and other reports at such times as may be adequate to satisfy the public unit's internal control procedures for reconciliation. In addition, the custodian shall, to the extent not prohibited by law, provide written notice to the public unit (within a time period acceptable to the public unit) of the custodian's receipt of an audit by an independent or internal auditor or regulatory authority which indicates that there is a material weakness in the custodian's internal control structure or receipt of a regulatory order or sanction which relates to the type of work performed under the public funds custodial agreement. The custodian shall include in the written notice a detailed description of the comment or sanction and any curative measures which the custodian proposes to take in response thereto.

15.2(12) The public funds custodial agreement shall not provide for the compensation of the custodian based on investment performance.

15.2(13) The custodian shall agree to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and rules when performing within the scope of the public funds custodial agreement.

15.2(14) At a minimum, the custodian shall agree to exercise the standard of care expected of a professional custodian of public funds in holding, maintaining and servicing the public fund's assets and cash and in performing the custodian's duties and obligations under the public funds custodial agreement. [ARC 1464C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

781—15.3(12B) Optional provisions which public units should consider. The provisions set forth in rule 781—15.2(12B) are minimum requirements and are not exclusive. A public unit should determine whether the services performed by the custodian (except for any custodian hired by the treasurer of state pursuant to Iowa Code section 12C.4) pursuant to the public funds custodial agreement will be performed in the safekeeping department or the trust department and, based upon the advice of its counsel, should

also consider other appropriate or more favorable provisions that may customarily be included in a public funds custodial agreement. Such things include, but are not limited to: additional representations and warranties; agreements or covenants pertaining to insurance and fidelity bond of the custodian and its employees; permitted use of subcustodians; adequate description of fees and expenses and billing procedures; the requirement of additional reports, including advices of transactions; conditions to the effectiveness of the public funds custodial agreement regarding deliveries of related documents and certificates; a higher standard of care; the ability of the public unit to terminate the public funds custodial agreement on a short-term basis without cause; and indemnification and default provisions, including recovery of attorneys' fees.

[ARC 1464C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

781—15.4(12B) Custodial functions. The required provisions contained in rule 15.2(12B) address only custodial functions and do not purport to address discretionary authority pertaining to the investments which shall be set forth in a separate written contract with the investment manager or advisor.

781—15.5(12B) Implementation deadline. Public units shall have until July 1, 2015, to incorporate the required provisions contained in rule 781—15.2(12B) into existing public funds custodial agreements. Any new public funds custodial agreement executed after the effective date of these rules shall contain the provisions of rule 781—15.2(12B).

[ARC 1464C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 12B.10C.

[Filed emergency 9/1/92—published 9/30/92, effective 9/1/92]

[Filed 11/6/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 11/25/92, effective 12/30/92]

[Filed 10/5/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 10/25/95, effective 11/30/95]

[Filed ARC 1464C (Notice ARC 1383C, IAB 3/19/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]